309th Software Engineering Group New Building HILL AFB, UTAH

CAPITAL PROJECT NO. 1043925 USAF PROJECT NO. KRSM200806 ERY ORDER NO. FA820122F0034 DELIN



FINAL (100%) DESIGN SUBMITTAL

10 MAY 2022

PORESSIONAL ENG

5263908-2202

 ρ^{0}

DAVID WAYNE

TRIPLETT

NO. 7475782-0301 05/10/2022



Designer: CRSA 175 S. Main Street SLC, Utah 84111 Phone: (801) 355-5915 Fax: (801) 355-9885





PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Specification Table of Contents

Cover

Table of Contents – Specs Intact Specs Intact Specifications

Table of Contents – American Water

American Water Specifications

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01	00	00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01	30	00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01	32	00	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01	33	00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01	33	29	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01	35	26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01	42	00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01	45	00.10 20	QUALITY CONTROL FOR MINOR CONSTRUCTION
01	50	00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01	57	20	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01	74	19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01	78	00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01	78	23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03	15	00.00	10	CONCRETE ACCESSORIES
03	20	00.00	10	CONCRETE REINFORCING
03	30	00.00	10	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03	35	00.00	10	CONCRETE FINISHING
03	39	00.00	10	CONCRETE CURING

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07	19	00	WATER REPELLENTS
07	21	13	BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07	21	16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07	22	00	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07	27	36	SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS
07	52	00	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07	60	00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07	84	00	FIRESTOPPING
07	92	00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

80	11	13	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
80	14	00	WOOD DOORS
80	71	00	DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09	06	00	SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES
09	22	00	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09	29	00	GYPSUM BOARD
09	30	10	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09	51	00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

09	65	00	RESILIENT	FLOORING
09	68	00	CARPETING	1
09	90	00	PAINTS AN	ID COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10	14	00.10	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10	14	00.20	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10	21	13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10	28	13	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10	44	16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION 21 13 13.00 10 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL 22 07 19.00 40 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23	03	00.00 2	0 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23	05	15	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23	05	48.00 4	0 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND
			EQUIPMENT
23	05	93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23	07	00	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23	08	00.00 2	0 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23	09	23.13 2	0 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC GENERAL
			REQUIREMENTS
23	21	23	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23	23	00	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23	25	00	CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23	30	00	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23	31	13.00 4	0 metal ducts
23	34	23.00 4	0 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23	36	00.00 4	0 AIR TERMINAL UNITS
23	37	13.00 4	0 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
23	52	00	HEATING BOILERS
23	54	19	BUILDING HEATING SYSTEMS, WARM AIR
23	64	10	WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23	73	13.00 4	0 MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
23	82	46.00 4	0 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26	00	00.00	20	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26	05	00.00	40	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26	05	13.00	40	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES
26	05	48.00	10	SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
26	12	19.10		THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

26	20	00	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26	24	13	SWITCHBOARDS
26	27	13.10 30	ELECTRIC METERS
26	28	01.00 10	COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
26	51	00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26	56	00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 05 26.00 40 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY 28 10 05 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS) 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00 EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32	05	33	LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT
32	11	23	AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32	12	17	HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
32	16	13	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
32	17	23	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32	84	24	IRRIGATION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
32	93	00	EXTERIOR PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

- 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
- 33 30 00 SANITARY SEWERAGE
- 33 71 02
- UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP) 33 82 00
- -- End of Project Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Revised 11/02/2020

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Materials and Workmanship
 - 1.4.2 Weather Precautions
 - 1.4.3 Project Description
 - 1.4.4 Project Location
- 1.5 SITE VISITS
- 1.6 CONTRACT DRAWINGS
 - 1.6.1 Project Drawings
 - 1.6.2 Working Drawings
 - 1.6.3 Shop Drawings
- 1.6.4 As-Built Record Drawings
- 1.7 WORK SCHEDULING
- 1.8 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES
- 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND EXISTING WORK
- 1.10 ON-SITE PERMITS
 - 1.10.1 Excavation Permits
 - 1.10.2 Utility Outage Requests.
 - 1.10.3 Utility Connection Requests
 - 1.10.4 Burning Permits
 - 1.10.5 Welding, Cutting and Brazing Permits
 - 1.10.6 Street Closures
 - 1.10.7 Photography in Restricted/Controlled Areas
 - 1.10.8 Temporary Airfield Construction Waiver
- 1.11 SAFETY
- 1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
- 1.13 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND WORKSITE CLEANUP
- 1.14 USE OF UTILITIES
- 1.15 CONTRACTOR BASE CREDENTIALS
- 1.16 STORAGE
- 1.17 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION
- 1.18 WARRANTIES
- 1.19 TESTING
- 1.20 TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY
- 1.21 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 2 PRODUCTS NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION NOT USED

SECTION 01 00 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: This guide specification covers the general requirements for work at Hill Air Force Base and associated installations.

This guide specification requires editing for project specific requirements. Edit and insert or attach other sections as applicable.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL

ASTM E	Ξ 2	2114	Standard	Тел	rmino	ology	for	Sust	tai	lnability
			Relative	to	the	Perf	orman	ce d	сf	Buildings.
	~			·						

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED

Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Green Building Rating System for New Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions pertaining to sustainable development are as defined in ASTM E 2114, and as specified below.

a. "Environmentally preferable products" have a lesser or reduced effect on the environment in comparison to conventional products and services. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product.

b. "Indoor environmental quality" is the physical characteristics of the building interior that impact occupants, including air quality, illumination, acoustics, occupant control, thermal comfort, daylighting, and views.

c. "Operational performance" is the functional behavior of the building as a whole or of the building components.

d. "Sustainability" is the balance of environmental, economic, and societal considerations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.3.1 Refer to Section 01 33 00

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.4.1 Materials and Workmanship:

1.4.1.1 All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

1.4.1.2 All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

1.4.1.3 In accordance with FAR 52.236-6 At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor. When it is necessary to contact base personnel during or after hours, the superintendent shall make contact with those in the following order:

• Base Civil Engineer project manager

- Project Manager's Supervisor as applicable David Murray 801-777-2118/801-643-8755 or Paul Waite 801-777-0584/801-547-7410
- Engineering Division Leader Bob Elliott 801-775-5584/801-698-3653
- EMCS call center 801-586-5823.

1.4.2 Weather Precautions:

Contractor shall ensure that weather sensitive materials are placed within the conditions recommended by the material supplier. No pavements shall be placed on frozen ground. Concrete placed when weather temperatures can be expected to fall below 32 degrees F shall be covered with approved blankets.

1.4.3 Project Description:

Briefly and without force or effect upon the contract documents, the work of this contract can be summarized as follows:

- a. Architectural: New Software Engineering Facility.
- b. Civil: Demo and prep of site for new building. New utility connections and sidewalks for new building.
- c. Mechanical: New mechanical equipment to support new building.
- d. Electrical: New electrical equipment to support new building.

1.4.4 Project Location:

The work shall be located at Hill Air Force Base, between TINA and BOB, as indicated.

1.5 SITE VISITS:

1.5.1 The Contractor shall attend scheduled site visits and take steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and investigate the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost in accordance with FAR 52.236-3. Such investigation shall include but is not limited to:

- a. The conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials.
- b. The availability of labor, and necessary utilities including water, gas, and electric power.
- c. The availability and suitability of pavements and roadways.
- d. Prevalent weather conditions or similar physical conditions at the site.
- e. The conformation and existing conditions of the ground, pavements and soils.
- f. The character and condition of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance.

Section 01 00 00 Page 4

1.5.2 The Contractor shall examine and note the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as that information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site. The contractor shall note any exploratory work performed by the Government and provided in the drawings and specifications or made a part of this contract as attachments. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

1.5.2.1 The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DRAWINGS:

1.6.1 Project Drawings:

The following drawings accompany this specification and are a part thereof.

Drawing No. KRSM200806-Drawings

Sheets 1 through 123

1.6.2 Working Drawings

The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the Project drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Air Force Project manager access thereto in accordance with FAR 52.236-21. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of a difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish AutoCAD sets of contract drawings, maps, and MS Word Versions of the specifications for use in creating As-Built Record Drawings. Contactor shall immediately check the furnished drawings and notify the Government of any discrepancies.

a. Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

- b. Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean, "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".
- c. Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words the terms "As Built Record Drawings", "marked up drawings", "marked up prints", "record drawings" and "red-lined drawings" are used, it shall be understood that "As-Built Record Drawings" as defined below is intended.

1.6.3 Shop Drawings:

1.6.3.1 The term Shop Drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail the following items.

- a. The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment.
- b. Drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

1.6.3.2 If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with paragraph below.

- a. If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.
- b. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Two sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

1.6.4 As-Built Record Drawings:

1.6.4.1 Whenever changes occur the contractor shall immediately mark-up the working copy of the contract drawings in red to show both changes and the actual installation in sufficient detail including accurate dimensioning as necessary to form a complete record of work accomplished. Accuracy of changed elements may also be accomplished by surveying. Sign and date each mark-up redline as it occurs. The marked-up working drawings shall be on site, complete, legible, precise and understandable to a CAD operator who is unfamiliar with the project.

1.6.4.2 Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall use the marked-up working drawings and the approved shop drawings to produce the final As-Built Record Drawings. Furnish one complete set of As-Built Record Drawings in bound AutoCAD and pdf formats including all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show changes and revisions made up to the time the contract is completed and accepted. Include all unusual or uncharted obstructions that were encountered in the contract area during construction. All sheets shall be annotated as As-Built Record Drawings in the revision section of the title block even if no changes occur during the contract. File naming of Record Drawing CADD files shall comply with the Hill AFB Facility Design Standard.

- a. Revisions made shall ensure related section and elevation views, details, legend, plans, profiles, schedules and notes are marked as needed to prevent conflicting data on differing sheets. Comments shall be complete without reference to change orders, letters, memos, etc. The marked-up drawings shall be labeled to show project title and number.
- b. Surveying data will be in Universal Transverse Mercator 1983 (UTM83) coordinate system, Transverse Mercator projection, Geodetic Reference System 1980 (GRS80) spheroid, or World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84) datum, and use metric coordinate units.
- c. Particular attention should be given to work, which will be concealed and difficult to measure and record after construction, and work which may require servicing or replacement during the life of the facility. The following are areas of concern that need special checking to ensure that the marked-up prints are complete and accurate:
 - 1. Dimensions shall be clearly shown and accurately locate all changes in direction of utility lines. All surface or underground components such as valves, manholes, drain inlets, clean outs, meters, etc. shall be indicated. The description utilities placed shall include the actual quantity, size, and type of materials used.
 - Actual location, size and type of interior plumbing and 2. electrical lines installed below a concrete slab shall be clearly and accurately indicated.

KRSM200806

- 3. Changes to layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping shall be clearly shown.
- 4. Correct dimensions and details shall be transferred from shop drawings.
- 5. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, in concrete must be shown.
- 6. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features must be shown.
- Specific materials provided shall be indicated and words such as "or equal" shall be removed.

1.6.4.3 The Air Force project managers will review the contractor's markedup drawings when verifying the performance shown by progress reports. If the drawings are not current, the progress report will be adjusted downward by the Civil Engineering project manager to reflect the contractor's noncompliance. Marked-up drawings will be submitted within five working days after substantial completion. Final payment will not be authorized until complete and accurate digital and hard copy redlined drawings are accepted by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 WORK SCHEDULING

1.7.1 Contractor shall allow in their planned work schedule for potential Government caused delays as follows: Allow for 5 calendar days where the contractor's construction activity is prohibited by Air Force Exercises or similar military events. Allow for 21 calendar days for excavation permits including utility line locating and 28 calendar days for utility outages, road closures, or other subsurface requested activities. (Other construction activities will be permitted to continue.) Government will provide 24-hour notification each time the government caused delays mentioned above are invoked. No additional time will be granted for delays falling within those limits.

Normal duty hours for work shall be:

A. 0730 to 1600 Hours exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays unless other times are approved by the Contracting Officer, or otherwise stated in the contract. Coordinate the work schedule with the Civil Engineering Project Manager.

1.7.2 Contract Progress Schedules AF Forms 3064 and 3065.

See Section 01 32 01 Project Schedule for information on this requirement.

1.8 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

1.8.1 Building Occupancy.

Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract

unless expressly stated otherwise -in writing- from the Contracting Officer.

1.8.1.1 Before work is started, the Contractor shall arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and the use of approaches, corridors, stairways, roads and truck gates.

1.8.1.2 Contractor shall make provisions to maintain occupied areas of any building under repair at no less than 65 degrees F and no warmer than 85 degrees F. Unoccupied areas shall be maintained above 40 degrees F to prevent freezing of water lines and fire protection systems.

1.8.1.3 Temporary heating, if required, shall be UL approved electric heaters and shall be physically monitored at least every 4 hours.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND EXISTING WORK

1.9.1 In addition to FAR 52.236-9 the Contractor shall conduct all operations in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to government property and any portions of the existing work which are to remain. This requirement is not limited to just the project site but includes landscaping, curbs, pavements, and utilities adjacent to the site as well as along routes to and from the site. Where any ambiguity exists, the contractor shall request clarification from the Contracting Officer before beginning work.

1.9.2 Contractor shall make repairs to or replace portions of existing work that is damaged or altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.9.3 In the event the contractor fails or refuses to make satisfactory repairs or replacements to property damaged by the contractor under this contract the government will have the repairs made and charge the cost to the contractor.

1.10 ON-SITE PERMITS

1.10.1 Excavation Permits

1.10.1.1 Notify the Contracting Officer prior to notice to proceed of anticipated excavation and intended routes and methods. At least 30 days prior to excavating, the contractor shall obtain a template of the Base Civil Engineering Excavation Permit. Forms are available from the Red Stake Office in Building 593 South. Provide the filled out permit to the Civil Engineering Project Manager no less than 21 days prior to starting excavation work. The contractor shall field mark the area of all intended excavations and alignment of new utility lines with flags or non-permanent white paint. The project manager will notify the contractor when the permit is complete and excavation can begin. (For work at Utah Test and Training Range UTTR Civil Engineering Office permits can be obtained by calling 801-777-1577)

1.10.1.2 The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site, and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor.

1.10.1.3 The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to obtain necessary permits and utility marking or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. This includes irrigation lines and sprinkler components. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

1.10.1.4 The Contractor shall verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated in locations to be crossed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

- a. Hand digging shall be required to locate utilities shown on the contract drawings, Excavation Permit, or 3 feet on either side of locations identified by Base Maintenance Shops. For facilities that store munitions, hand digging is required within 10 feet of the bldg to locate the existing grounding cable.
- b. All excavation work within 15 feet of a Questar high-pressure natural gas distribution line will require Questar Gas technicians to be on-site during the excavation. Contractor shall coordinate this through Blue Stakes.

1.10.2 Utility Outage Requests.

1.10.2.1 Notify the Contracting Officer representative prior to anticipated utility outages and closures of streets, parking lots, and pedestrian walkways. Work shall be scheduled to hold outages to a minimum. Utility outages and connections required during the prosecution of work that affect existing systems shall be arranged for at the convenience of the Government and shall be scheduled on weekends unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for utility outages and connections required to be performed outside the regular work hours. Contractor shall be responsible for supplying utilities (water, sewer, power, HVAC) to allow the government personnel to function if work is required during the outage period. All utility outages shall be of as short duration as possible and scheduled as far in advance as possible but in no case less than 26 calendar days prior to the outage or closure. Schedule with the Air Force Project Manager. The Contractor shall obtain in writing from the Project Manager a statement or schedule giving the permissible times for the outage or closure for particular installations and the maximum time allowed for such outage or closure. Permits shall be posted at a conspicuous location in the construction area.

1.10.3 Utility Connection Requests.

1.10.3.1 Utility connections required during the prosecution of work that

affect existing systems regardless of necessity for a utility outage shall be arranged for at the convenience of the Government and shall be scheduled on weekends unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. All newly installed underground utilities shall include tracer wire and marking strip and be surveyed by HAFB before the utilities are buried. Provide at least a 7-day advance notice of utility connections when an outage is not required. Comply with paragraph governing utility outages otherwise.

1.10.3.2 Provide 48 hours of advance notice to the Project Manager when new utility lines will be ready for inspection and surveying. The Contractor shall uncover any utility lines buried prior to notification. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for uncovering and reburying any utility lines that were covered prior to providing this 48-hour notice.

1.10.4 Burning Permits.

OPEN BURNING OF ANY SORT IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED.

1.10.5 Welding, Cutting and Brazing Permits.

Air Force (AF) Form 592 is required daily for all welding, cutting, brazing, soldering and similar hot work. The form shall be properly filled out and displayed while all hot work is underway. The Contractor will be required to attend the Welding, Cutting, Brazing certification class prior to construction startup. This class is conducted on the first Thursday of every month and the Base Fire Station Bldg 9.

1.10.6 Street Closures.

The contractor shall obtain approval in writing from the Project Manager before closing any street or parking lot. Submit requests at least 15 days in advance. Include the length to be closed and the length of time of the closure.

1.10.7 Photography in Restricted/Controlled Areas

Photography is normally not authorized in restricted/controlled areas. In fact, all cameras and other picture taking devices (cell phones with picture taking capability) are strictly prohibited from use within restricted/controlled areas. However, if a valid need exists, permission can be obtained in writing by a commander, deputy or authorized representative of the restricted/controlled area. Each unit with entry approving authority will manage a Photo Authorization. The request must be submitted to the base project manager and processed/approved through the owner/user responsible for the area no later than 24 hours prior to the requested photography date. The contractor shall have the Photo Authorization in his/her possession while taking photographs. The contractor shall only photograph authorized construction activities at their job site and is cautioned against photographing sensitive areas in the background.

1.10.8 Temporary Airfield Construction Waiver

A temporary construction waiver is required when one or more elements of a construction project such as a crane violates criteria in UFC 3-260-01.

Contractor shall submit a request for waiver to the Air Force project manager with an FAA Form 7460-1 "Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration" https://www.faa.gov/documentLibrary/media/Form/FAA Form 7460-1 042023.pdf at least 75 days prior to operation. Construction waivers should only be planned for the duration of the construction project unless circumstances dictate otherwise.

1.11 SAFETY.

1.11.1 Governmental Requirements for Construction Safety are given in section 01 35 26 GENERAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. In addition to the requirements listed in that section the contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will;

- a. Safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities.
- b. Avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates.
- c. Comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.
- d. Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910.

1.11.2 Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of Contractor personnel, the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order so issued.

1.12. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

1.12.1 Requirements for environmental protection and hazardous materials are given in detail in section 01 57 20 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. In addition to the requirements listed in that section The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as well as any fines levied as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall be responsible

for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

1.13. SALVAGE MATERIAL AND WORKSITE CLEANUP

1.13.1 The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials and obstructions. At the end of each workday and at project completion, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work site any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government.

- a. All excavated material (soil, asphalt, concrete, etc.) and construction/demolition debris shall be managed in accordance with Section 01 57 20 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.
- b. All fire alarm control panels (FACP), Monaco Radio Fire Alarm Transceivers (BT), Vindicator Intrusion Detection Panels (IDS) and Vindicator Card Access Systems (ACSYS) to be removed under this contract shall remain property of the government and shall be delivered to the Civil Engineering Electronics Shop (Bldg 597). Cabinets will be delivered with all electronics and internal wiring intact. However, the batteries in the cabinets will be removed by the contractor and disposed of as hazardous waste as required under Section 01 57 19 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.14. USE OF UTILITIES.

1.14.1 In general, the contractor will be allowed the use of electrical, and natural gas utilities without reimbursement while performing work under this contract, if available. In rare cases, the government may require reimbursement as when extensive temporary heating is required. In such cases, rates for utility costs will be established at the time of award.

a. Toilet facilities on the site may be used by the workers subject to the regulation of the Government.

1.14.2 The contractor may use water from fire hydrants after obtaining a Hydrant Use Permit from the utility system owner, American Water, provided that the hydrant is not listed as prohibited use. The contractor shall provide a reduced pressure principle backflow assembly to attach to the fire hydrant, or a physical air gap permanently attached to a water tank. Backflow assemblies shall be listed on the Utah Division of Drinking Water Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies/Devices list, and be tested and approved by a certified backflow technician prior to use. The contractor will be responsible for providing adequate freeze protection for the fire hydrant and the backflow assembly during cold weather.

1.15. CONTRACTOR BASE CREDENTIALS.

1.15.1 Base Identification Badges

To obtain base identification, Defense Biometric Identification System (DBIDS) badge, for contractor personnel the prime Contractor shall submit a written request on company letterhead stationery, if available, to the Contracting Officer specifying the following:

- a. Contract number including delivery order if applicable.
- b. Location of the work.
- c. Date entry to the base required and contemplated termination date of entry.
- d. Names of contractor and subcontractor employee requiring access to the base.
- e. The name of the individual who will submit the Request of Identification Credentials for each employee for whom identification credentials are needed.

The Contracting Officer will:

- a. Endorse the request.
- b. Attach a copy of the contract cover page and any other pages that provide performance information, such as the need for and duration of access to the work site.
- c. Forward this request to the Security Forces, Pass and Registration Office of the installation where the work is to be performed.
- d. Provide the Prime Contractor blank application for AFMC Identification Card, HILLAFB FORM 496.

The Prime Contractor shall be required to complete and submit HILLAFB FORM 496, for each of the firm's employees and for each subcontractor employee who must have access to the installation. For contracts, 90 days or less contractor employees will be issued a temporary pass, AF Form 75, unless the work is in a controlled or restricted area. Those with temporary passes will require a sponsor. Contractor sponsors are limited to management, superintendents and QC/Safety managers. Sponsors may escort up to five individuals. For contracts in a controlled or restricted area or greater than 90 days an AFMC Form 387 will be issued.

1.15.2 Vehicle Pass

The Prime Contractor shall also request AF Form 75, Visitor/Vehicle Pass or DD Form 2220, DoD Registered Vehicle, for vehicle decals when the HILLAFB FORM 496 is submitted. To obtain the vehicle decal from the Security

Forces, Pass and Registration Office, the Contractor shall produce:

- (1) A valid driver's license.
- (2) Proof of financial responsibility or insurance, which meets the minimum requirements of the contract clause, entitled "Required Insurance."
- (3) Current vehicle registration.
- (4) Proof of Davis County emissions certification if the vehicle is not registered in a county within the State of Utah, which requires emissions testing.

1.15.3 Controlled Area Badges

Follow the guidance in AFI 31-101, The Installation Security Program, when work under this contract requires entry to controlled area. Badges will be issued to contractor employees including management, superintendents, QC/Safety managers and an appropriate numbers of escorts based on the size of the project. Those with badges may request sponsorship and escort up to seven individuals. The visitors and sponsor must sign the Visitor Register Log, AF1109 which must be maintained by the sponsor if not available at the gate access point. All visitors to a Munitions Storage Area (MSA) including those on a Visitor Access List (VAL) must have an Explosive Safety Certificate. The certificate is obtained by attending the Explosive Safety Briefing, which is conducted by the Weapons Safety Monitor, Rick Stong, Bldg 180 Room 232 on Mondays at 1430 hours (On Tuesday if Monday is a holiday). Contractor employees without a controlled area badge are required to be escorted by a contractor employee with a Controlled Area badge, at all times, in and out of controlled areas. The Prime Contractor is required to submit a list of each of their employees and each subcontractor employee who must have a controlled area badge. The list shall be submitted to the Base project manager and must include names of the individuals, contract number, contract expiration date, project name and project number. The project manager will forward the list to the Civil Engineering Security Manager, Iris Carpenter. After the security manager receives authorization from the project manager, the Contractor will schedule an appointment with the Security Manager 2-3 days in advance. All contractor personnel on the list must meet with the Security Manager and bring their DBIDS badge, Social Security Number, proof of U.S. citizenship, other previously issued Controlled area badges with related contract and expiration date information and an Explosive Safety Certificate, if applicable. The Security Manager will generate the AF Form 2586 for each contractor employee during their appointment. The Contractor shall then submit the forms to the Security Forces, Pass and Registration Office Bldg 430. Upon issuance of the appropriate Controlled Area badge, the Contractor shall return the original completed AF Form 2586 to the Security Manager for accountability.

1.15.4 Vindicator Cards

Vindicator cards will only be issued to those with controlled area badges. The Contractor will provide required access location(s) on the Controlled area badge request. The Base project manager will provide Vindicator cards

to the Contractor upon request. The project manager will request designated points of access to the Civil Engineering Security Manager. The Security Manager will key-in access pertaining to the cards issued under his authorization. For areas unauthorized by the Security Manager, the project manager will take the requests to facility/security manager who controls the access point.

1.15.5 Restricted Area Badge

When contract performance requires entry (no access to classified information) to a "Restricted Area" on a military installation, contractor personnel requiring entry must meet the investigative requirements of AFI 31-501, USAF Personnel Security Program. Contractor employees not meeting these requirements will be provided escort as determined by the Contracting Officer in coordination with the Chief, Security Forces Division of the military installation involved. Contractors will not be grated unescorted entry in to a Restricted Area. A Free Zone or Security Forces temporarily modified boundary will be required for access. If a free zone is not used then the contractor must be escorted by the user.

1.15.6 Free Zone

If it becomes necessary to establish a free zone for the Contractor, it must be approved in writing by the installation commander. The free zone must have clearly defined boundaries. It is recommended the free zone begin at some point in the boundary of the controlled area, which enables entry by the Contractor and other authorized personnel. The free zone must be closed during non-duty hours. The boundaries of the free zone must be under surveillance by the OPR for the area or designated responsible activity. The contractor shall not permanently alter any surface in the controlled area when establishing a free zone such as drilling holes in pavements for temporary fencing or drilling holes in walls and floors for other barriers.

1.15.7 Any non-US citizen not in possession of a "Green Card" will not be allowed access on base without the Contracting Officer first clearing the employee through the Foreign Disclosure Office OO-ALC/LGMS, Bldg 1209, 777-6857 or 777-6858.

1.15.8 Contractor employees, at all times while on a military installation, shall wear visible contractor-provided identification either as a part of, or attached to, their outer clothing. The identification shall clearly identify the individual as being a contractor employee.

1.15.9 During performance of the contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining required identification for newly assigned personnel

1.15.10 At the termination or completion of the contract, or upon the expiration of credentials (if any such expirations are specified), the Contractor must ensure that all DBIDS cards and vehicle registration decals for all contractor and subcontractor employees are returned to the Contracting Officer and that all Controlled area badges and Vindicator cards are returned to the base project manager. The project manager will in turn return these to the Security Manager.

1.15.11 Prior to submitting an invoice for final payment, the Prime Contractor shall obtain a clearance certification from the contracting officer which states that all base identification credentials and vehicle decals have been returned or "accounted for." This certification shall be attached to the final invoice at the time of submittal for payment. Failure to comply with these requirements will result in withholding final payment.

1.15.12 If it becomes necessary for the Contractor to enter any unmanned base entry gate, they must first contact 75 SFS/SFO at 777-5531. If the Contractor assumes custody or control of a particular gate, they will insure:

- 1. Only cleared contractor personnel for that respective project gain access to the base through that gate.
- 2. Lock and Key Control will be established in such a manner as to clearly define an audit trail of who have keys to the gates and the times the gates are opened and closed, 24 hours a day.

1.15.13 Operations Security (OPSEC) is not required to protect critical information.

1.16 STORAGE

1.16.1 In accordance with general provisions entitled Operations and Storage Areas (FAR 52.236-10) the Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

1.16.2 Temporary buildings (construction trailers, storage sheds, shops, offices) are not permitted unless approved in advance by Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.

1.16.3 The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

1.16.4 Store materials to avoid hindering the work of other Contractors and to avoid damage or soiling of materials. All materials and equipment shall be stored and handled to preclude the inclusion of foreign matter and damage by water or breakage. Store packaged materials in original containers until ready for use. Materials showing evidence of water or other damage shall be rejected and removed from the base. All materials shall be stored as recommended by the manufacturer, unless specifically noted otherwise in the contract documents.

1.16.5 When pipe and conduit are stored on the site, they shall be stored in racks or blocked to prevent rolling.

1.16.6 When combustible materials are stored on the site they shall be stored in an OSHA approved combustible materials locker at least 50 feet (15 meters) from all buildings unless otherwise specifically indicated by the Contracting Officer.

1.16.7 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to secure all property within the construction site. If government property is included, the Contractor must secure it also, and notify the Contracting Officer and the Civil Engineering Project Manager.

1.16.8 The Contractor in the event of storing 1000 rounds or more of fastener gun charges shall obtain an explosive license from the Civil Engineering Weapons Safety Manager in order to comply with regulations.

1.17 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION FAR 52.246-12

1.17.1 The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

1.17.2 Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not;

> (1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

1.17.3 The presence or absence of a Government inspector **does not** relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

1.17.4 The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes re-inspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

1.17.5 The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

1.17.6 If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may;

> (1) By contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor; or

(2) Terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

1.17.8 If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer will make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

1.17.9 Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government will accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

1.18 WARRANTIES

1.18.1 In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

1.18.2 This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a

period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

1.18.3 The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform to the contract requirements, or any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or contractor furnished design. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract or results from a defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or contractor furnished design.

1.18.3.1 The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

1.18.4 The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

1.18.5 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

1.18.6 With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall;

a. Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

b. Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

c. Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.18.7 In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturers, or supplier's warranty.

1.18.8 Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

1.18.9 This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

1.19 TESTING

1.19.1 All tests required by this contract are the sole responsibility of

the contractor unless expressly stated otherwise. The Contractor shall notify the Civil Engineering Project Manager at least 24 hours in advance of any testing.

1.19.2 The Contractor shall submit test reports to the Civil Engineering Project Manager in not more than 7 days following test completion.

The Contractor shall not proceed with any work, which would cover up the work being tested until the work being tested has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.20 TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

At the completion of the project, the contractor shall finalize the DD Form 1354 including the attached DD Form 1354 Checklist. Instructions to complete the DD Form 1354 are contained in Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 1-300-08.

1.21 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT.

1.21.1 Closeout procedure.

a. Pre-final Inspections. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days in advance that his contract is complete and is ready for a pre-final inspection. Before a pre-final inspection will be scheduled, all work must be complete and the following items submitted for review:

- 1. Test & Balance Reports,
- 2. O&M Manuals.
- 3. O&M training completed.
- 4. DD Form 1354.
- 5. Commissioning Completed and report submitted.

6. List of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include nameplate information, location (room number), model number, serial number, capacity, manufacturer, equipment supplier, spare parts list, warranty etc.

b. Final Inspections. Contractor shall remedy all deficiencies identified in the pre-final inspection and notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 5 working days in advance of the date his contract will be completed and ready for a final inspection. Upon completion of final inspection, and all deficiencies have been corrected, the Contractor shall have five working days to submit the following:

1. Warranty information

2. Complete As-Built Record Drawings.

3. The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of additional items to be completed or corrected and any deficiencies remaining on the project. The contract will not be closed nor final payment made until all items have been received.

> -- End of Section 01 00 00 -GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 SUBMITTALS
 - COLOR BOARDS FOR AIR FORCE PROJECTS 1.2
 - PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES 1.3
 - 1.4 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5 SUPERVISION
 - 1.5.1 Superintendent Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Minimum Communication Requirements
 - 1.5.3 Duties
 - 1.5.4 Non-Compliance Actions
 - 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING CONFERENCE
 - 1.6.1 Attendees
 - 1.7 POST AWARD KICKOFF (PAK) MEETING

 - 1.7.1 PAK Meeting Outcomes
 1.7.2 PAK Meeting Contractor Attendees
 - 1.8 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)
 - 1.8.1 Red Zone Checklist 1.8.2 Meetings

 - 1.9 PARTNERING
 - 1.9.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering
 - 1.10 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT PLAN (PAP)
 - 1.11 MOBILIZATION
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

Design Submittal Packaging

Performance Assessment Plan (PAP)

SD-04 Samples

Color Boards; G

1.2 COLOR BOARDS FOR AIR FORCE PROJECTS

Submit five sets of color boards within 90 calendar days after Contract Award. Each set of boards must include samples of colors and finishes of interior surfaces, such as walls, floors, and ceilings. Present the samples on 8 by 10-1/2 inches boards (modules) with a maximum spread of 24 by 31-1/2 inches for foldouts. Design modules to fit in a standard loose-leaf, three-ring binder. Where special finishes such as architectural concrete, carpet, or prefinished textured metal panels are required, submit samples not less than 12 inches square with the board. If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. Certify that the color samples have been reviewed in detail, and that the color samples are in strict accordance with contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. Submittal of color samples does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit samples required elsewhere herein.

1.3 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD), cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.4 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State law.

1.5 SUPERVISION

1.5.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.5.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.5.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Red}}$ Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.5.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING CONFERENCE

Immediately after awardUpon completion of design and design acceptance by the government, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction MeetingConference. The meetingconference must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this meeting conference is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.6.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.7 POST AWARD KICKOFF (PAK) MEETING

Immediately after award, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place for the PAK Meeting. The PAK meeting must be held within 35 calendar days after contract award and prior to commencing work. If mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and the Government, the PAK Meeting may be held concurrently with the Design Presentation/Design Development Meeting or Concept Design Workshop (CDW) whichever is required.

1.7.1 PAK Meeting Outcomes

- a. Integrate the Contractor and all client representatives into the project team.
- b. Achieve consensus from the project team on any issues and concerns with the Contractor's technical proposal and the User's functional requirements.
- c. Review the administrative requirements of the contract that are critical during the design phase.
- d. Establish clear lines of communication and points of contact for Government and Contractor team members.
- e. Obtain an acceptable conceptual design including floor and site plans, signed by the client, Contractor and other key team members.
- f. Review the project design schedule and design package requirement, design submittal packaging, and preliminary construction schedule in accordance with Section. Discuss design milestones and events that will be included in the Quality Control Communication Plan.
- g. Establish clear expectations and schedules for facility turnover, providing DD Form 1354 asset management records, eOMSI submittals,

Guiding Principle Validation, Third Party Certification (if applicable), and training of Government maintenance personnel.

- h. Establish procedure for design packages reviews, Contractor's resolution to comments, and Government's role in review of packages.
- j. Establish clear expectations for Design Model presentations for projects implementing Building Information Management/Modeling (BIM).
- 1.7.2 PAK Meeting Contractor Attendees

The following Contractor personnel must attend the PAK meeting; Project Manager, Project Scheduler, Lead Designer-of-Record (DOR), Design Staff responsible for each architectural/engineering discipline when facility design is discussed, Superintendent, QC Manager, DQC Manager and the Commissioning Authority (CA). Optional attendees include: Principal, Assistant Project Manager, major subcontractors and specialized supplemental QC personnel.

1.8 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled NRZ Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

- 1.8.1 Red Zone Checklist
 - a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.
 - b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.8.2 Meetings

- a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.
- b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.
- c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.
- d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.
- e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion
dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.9 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, Contractor, key subcontractors and the Designer of Record are required to participate in the Partnering process.

1.9.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

- a. The Contracting Officer will coordinate the initial Team-Led (Informal) Partnering Session with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor and Government personnel. The Partnering Session will be co-led by the Government Construction Manager and Contractor's Project Manager.
- b. The Initial Team-led Partnering session may be held concurrently with the Pre-Construction Post-Award Kickoff meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, typically at a conference room on-base or at the Contractor's temporary trailer.
- c. The Initial Team-Led Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by Contracting Officer.
- d. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.
- e. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging and transportation associated with Partnering.

1.10 PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT PLAN (PAP)

The Performance Assessment Plan (PAP) will be used to document design innovation and budget management, provide performance feedback to the Contractor, and as a basis for interim and final evaluations in the Contractor Performance Appraisal Reporting System (CPARS) on-line database.

It is the intent of the Government to establish the PAP based on tangible, measurable indicators of outstanding contractor performance, and on commitments made in the Contractor's proposal. The initial PAP may be found on the NAVFAC Design-Build Request for Proposal Website in RFP PART 6 Attachments. Review and finalize the initial PAP during the Partnering Session. During the initial Partnering Session, the Government, the Contractor, the Designer-of-Record, and the Client will establish the PAP. Following the establishment of the PAP, the Contractor will present it, with his input, for update and discussion at projects meetings which discuss project performance. Submit an updated PAP on a monthly basis with the invoice for that period as a minimum.

1.11 MOBILIZATION

Contractor shall mobilize to the jobsite within 30 calendar days of final site or building design approval. Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 00

PROJECT SCHEDULE

06/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 1.1.1 Approved Project Schedule 1.1.2 Schedule Status Reports 1.1.3 Default Terms

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Activity Durations
 - 3.1.2 Procurement Activities
- 3.1.3 Other Mandatory Tasks
- 3.2 CHANGES TO THE APPROVED PROGRESS SCHEDULE
 - 3.2.1 Requests for Time Extensions
 - 3.7.2 Justification for Delay
 - 3.7.3 Submission Requirements

3.3 DIRECTED CHANGES

SECTION 01 32 00

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

The contractor shall, within 10 days of receiving notice to proceed, prepare and submit for approval a Contract Progress Schedule (AF Form 3064), as specified herein, pursuant to FAR 52.236-15. Show in the schedule the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work and dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project, including the design and construction sequences, is required.

1.1.1 Approved Project Schedule

The Government will use the approved Contract Progress Schedule to measure the progress of the work and to aid in evaluating time extensions. The schedule will provide the basis for all progress payments. If the Contractor fails to submit a progress schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until submitted and approved.

Group activities by type of funding when multiple funding sources are used in the contract bid requirements. Such funding may types include but are not limited to: Repair, Minor Construction and Equipment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all required information will result in the disapproval of the proposed schedules. In the event schedule revisions are directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in subsequent revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until such revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

1.1.1.1 The Contractor shall use the approved Contract Progress Schedule as the basis for determining contract earnings during each billing period for each progress payment.

1.1.1.2 Activity cost loading shall be reasonable, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN shall equal the value of the CLIN in the bid documents.

1.1.2 Schedule Status Reports

Contractor shall provide Contract Progress Reports using Air Force Form 3065 on a monthly basis. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

1.1.3 Default Terms

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer shall be grounds for a determination, by the Contracting Officer, that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT PROGRESS SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

Develop the Contract Progress Schedule to an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail, as determined by the Contracting Officer, will result in its disapproval. The following characteristics will be used to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.1.1 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities shall have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days.

3.1.2 Procurement Activities

The schedule must include activities associated with the submittal, approval, procurement, fabrication and delivery of materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies and supplies. A typical procurement sequence includes the string of activities: submit, approve, procure, fabricate, and deliver.

3.1.3 Other Mandatory Tasks

The following tasks shall be included in the Contract Progress Schedule with appropriately scheduled time lines whenever the listed task is part of the contract requirement:

a. Submission, review and acceptance of design packages.

b. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.

- c. Submission and approval of 0 & M manuals.
- d. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

e. Submission and approval of DD Form 1354 data and installed equipment lists.

- f. Submission and approval of TAB specialist.
- g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- h. Submission and approval of Commissioning Agent.
- i. Submission and approval of test and balance reports.
- j. Submission and approval of commissioning report.
- k. Controls testing plan submission.
- 1. Controls testing.
- m. Performance Verification testing.
- n. Other systems testing, if required.
- o. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

q. Correction of punch list items from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

p. Government's pre-final inspection.

q. Correction of punch list items from Government's pre-final inspection.

r. Final inspection

For projects up to \$100,000.00, the progress schedule and progress report shall show 5.0% for submission of all items listed above. For projects between \$100,000.00 and \$500,000.00, the percentage will be 1.0% For projects over \$500,000.00, the percentage will be 0.5%.

3.2 CHANGES TO THE APPROVED PROGRESS SCHEDULE

In response to each <u>Request For Proposal</u> issued by the Government, the Contractor shall submit a schedule impact analysis demonstrating whether or not the change contemplated by the Government impacts the critical path. Where such impact occurs the contractor shall include a request for time extension and upon approval, **submit revised progress schedule reflecting the new time line**.

3.2.1 Requests for Time Extensions.

In the event the Contractor believes it is entitled to an extension of the contract performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date, furnish the following for a determination by the Contracting Officer: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of excusable delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is a condition precedent to any

approvals by the Government.

3.2.2 Justification for Delay.

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.2.3 Submission Requirements

Submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of less than 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

3.3 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The Contracting Officer will approve proposed revisions to the schedule prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

> -- End of Section 01 32 01 -PROJECT SCHEDULE

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - 1.1.1 Submittal Information
 - 1.1.2 Project Type
 - Submission of Submittals 1.1.3
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
 - 1.2.2 Approving Authority
- 1.2.3 Work
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.4.1 Government Approved (G)
 - 1.4.2 Design-Build Submittal Classifications
 - 1.4.2.1 Designer of Record Approved (DA)
 - 1.4.2.2 Government Conformance Review of Design (CR)
 - 1.4.2.3 Designer of Record Approved/Government Conformance Review (DA/CR)
 - 1.4.2.3.1 Variations from the Accepted Design
 - 1.4.2.3.2 Substitutions
 - 1.4.2.4 Designer of Record Approved/Government Approved (DA/GA)
 - 1.4.3 For Information Only
- 1.4.4 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)
- 1.5 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL
- 1.5.1 O&M Data
- 1.6 PREPARATION
 - 1.6.1 Transmittal Form
 - 1.6.2 Identifying Submittals
 - 1.6.3 Submittal Format
 - 1.6.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.6.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings
 - 1.6.3.2.1 Drawing Identification
 - 1.6.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data
 - 1.6.3.3.1 Product Information
 - 1.6.3.3.2 Standards
 - 1.6.3.3.3 Data Submission
 - 1.6.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples
 - 1.6.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics
 - 1.6.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation 1.6.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

 - 1.6.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data 1.6.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

 - 1.6.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates
 - 1.6.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
 - 1.6.3.8.1 Standards
 - 1.6.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

1.6.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M) 1.6.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals 1.6.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings 1.6.4.1 Source Drawings 1.6.4.2 Terms and Conditions 1.6.5 Electronic File Format 1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS 1.7.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies
1.7.2 Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies 1.7.3 Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies 1.7.4 Number of SD-04 Samples 1.7.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies 1.7.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies 1.7.7 Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies 1.7.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies 1.7.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies
1.7.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies
1.7.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies 1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS 1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND DATABASE 1.9.1 Submittal Management 1.9.2 Design-Build Submittal Register 1.9.3 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register 1.9.4 Contractor Use of Submittal Register 1.9.5 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register 1.9.6 Action Codes 1.9.6.1 Government Review Action Codes 1.9.6.2 Government Review Action Codes 1.9.6.3 Contractor Action Codes 1.9.6.4 Contractor Action Codes 1.9.7 Delivery of Copies 1.10 VARIATIONS 1.10.1 Considering Variations 1.10.2 Proposing Variations 1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible 1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension 1.11 SCHEDULING 1.11.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority 1.11.2 Constraints 1.11.3 QC Organization Responsibilities
1.11.4 Government Reviewed Design 1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY 1.12.1 Review Notations 1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS 1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS 1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES 1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT 1.17 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA PART 2 PRODUCTS PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

ENG Form 4025-R

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

Appendix A - Submittal Register

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

The Contractor and the Designer of Record (DOR), if applicable, are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site. Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

For Government approved division 01 preconstruction submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of contract award unless specified elsewhere in the specifications. For contractor approved division 01 submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work shall be submitted within 45 calendar days of contract award unless specified elsewhere in the specifications.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan Health And Safety Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some

portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

Design submittals, design substantiation submittals and extensions of design submittals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Government approval is required for any variations from the Solicitation or the Accepted Proposal and for other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

- 1.4.2 Design-Build Submittal Classifications
- 1.4.2.1 Designer of Record Approved (DA)

Designer of Record (DOR) approval is required for extensions of design; critical materials; any variations from the Solicitation, the Accepted Proposal, or the completed design; equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked; and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Provide the Government with the number of copies designated hereinafter of all DOR approved submittals. The Government may review any or all Designer of Record approved submittals for conformance with the Solicitation, the Accepted Proposal, and the completed design. The Government will review all submittals designated as varying from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal, as described below. Provide design submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 16.00 10 DESIGN DATA (DESIGN AFTER AWARD). Generally, list design submittals under SD-05 Design Data.

1.4.2.2 Government Conformance Review of Design (CR)

The Government will review all intermediate and final design submittals for conformance with the technical requirements of the Solicitation. Section 01 33 16.00 10 DESIGN DATA (DESIGN AFTER AWARD) covers the design submittal and review process in detail. Review will be only for

conformance with the applicable codes, standards, and contract requirements. Design data includes the design documents described in Section 01 33 16.00 10 DESIGN DATA (DESIGN AFTER AWARD).

1.4.2.3 Designer of Record Approved/Government Conformance Review (DA/CR)

1.4.2.3.1 Variations from the Accepted Design

DOR approval and the Government's concurrence are required for any proposed variation from the accepted design that still complies with the contract before the Contractor is authorized to proceed with material acquisition or installation. If necessary to facilitate the project schedule, before official submission to the Government, the Contractor and the DOR may discuss with the Contracting Officer's Representative a submittal proposing a variation. However, the Government reserves the right to review the submittal before providing an opinion. In any case, the Government will not formally agree to or provide a preliminary opinion on any variation without the DOR's approval or recommended approval. The Government reserves the right to reject any design, variation that may affect furniture, furnishings, equipment selections, or operational decisions that were made, based on the reviewed and concurred design.

1.4.2.3.2 Substitutions

Unless prohibited or otherwise provided for elsewhere in the contract, where the Accepted Proposal named products, systems, materials or equipment by manufacturer, brand name, model number, or other specific identification, and the Contractor desires to substitute a manufacturer or model after award, submit a requested substitution for Government concurrence. Include substantiation, through identifying information and the DOR's approval, that the substitute meets the contract requirements and that it is equal in function, performance, quality, and salient features to that in the accepted contract proposal. If the contract otherwise prohibits substitutions of equal named products, systems, materials or equipment by manufacturer, brand name, model number or other specific identification, the request is considered a "variation" to the contract. Variations are discussed below in paragraphs: "DESIGNER OF RECORD APPROVED/GOVERNMENT APPROVED" and VARIATIONS.

1.4.2.4 Designer of Record Approved/Government Approved (DA/GA)

In addition to the above-stated requirements for proposed variations to the accepted design, both DOR and Government Approval and, where applicable, a contract modification are required before the Contractor is authorized to proceed with material acquisition or installation for any proposed variation to the contract (the Solicitation or the Accepted Proposal), that constitutes a change to the contract terms. The Government reserves the right to accept or reject any such proposed variation.

1.4.3 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. For Design-build construction all submittals not requiring DOR or Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.4 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.5 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer: CRSA, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. In addition, forward a copy of the submittals to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1 0&M Data

Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.6 PREPARATION

1.6.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.6.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's approving authority must prepare, review and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location

- b. Construction contract number
- c. Dates of the drawings and revisions
- d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.
- e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required
- f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal
- g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission
- h. Product identification and location in project.
- 1.6.3 Submittal Format
- 1.6.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Present shop drawings sized 8 1/2 by 11 inches as part of the bound volume for submittals. Present larger drawings in sets. Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

1.6.3.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 2 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.6.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.6.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.6.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.6.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- 1.6.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.6.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.6.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report

pertains.

1.6.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.6.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.6.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.6.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.6.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.6.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.6.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.6.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.6.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.6.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the AMRDEC SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.amrdec.army.mil/safe/.

- QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS 1.7
- 1.7.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies 1.7.2

Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by a QC organization. Submit seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies 1.7.3

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

- 1.7.4 Number of SD-04 Samples
 - a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
 - b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
 - c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
 - d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.
- 1.7.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings, other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies 1.7.7

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.7.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.7.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies

Submit three copies of O&M data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.7.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe. For Design-Build construction, the Government will retain 2 copies of information-only submittals.

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND DATABASE

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

1.9.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Use an electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE(RMS CM).

> Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

KRSM200806

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal.

The database and submittal management program will be furnished to the Contractor on a writable compact disk (CD-R), for operation on a Windows-based personal computer.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.9.2 Design-Build Submittal Register

The Designer of Record develops a complete list of submittals during design and identify required submittals in the specifications, and use the list to prepare the Submittal Register. The list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by other parts of the contract. Complete the submittal register and submit it to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period. Coordinate the submit dates and need dates with dates in the Contractor prepared progress schedule. Submit monthly or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed, updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual dates with Government action codes. Revise the submittal register when the progress schedule is revised and submit both for approval.

1.9.3 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register as an electronic database, using the submittal management program furnished to Contractor. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register database submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.4 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register

program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

> Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (1) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register 1.9.5

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (1) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.9.6 Action Codes

Entries for columns (j) and (o) are to be used as follows (others may be prescribed by the Transmittal Form):

Government Review Action Codes 1.9.6.1

"A" - "Approved as submitted"; "Completed"

"B" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings"; "Completed"

"C" - "Approved, except as noted on drawings; resubmission required"; "Resubmit"

"D" - "Returned by separate correspondence"; "Completed"

"E" - "Disapproved (See attached)"; "Resubmit"

"F" - "Receipt acknowledged"; "Completed"

"G" - "Other (Specify)"; "Resubmit"

"X" - "Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements"; "Resubmit"

1.9.6.2 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"

"AN" - "Approved as noted"

"RR" - "Disapproved as submitted"; "Completed"

"NR" - "Not Reviewed"

"RA" - "Receipt Acknowledged"

1.9.6.3 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS					
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS - The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)		
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA		
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only (FIO)	BLANK	FIO		
S	Submittal is for documentation of Sustainable requirements	S	S/FIO		

1.9.6.4 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BUILD SUBMITTALS				
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS - The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)	
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA	
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only(FIO)	BLANK	FIO	
DA	Submittal requires Designer of Record Approval	D	DA	
CR	Submittal requires Government Conformance Review	C	CR	
DA/CR	Submittal requires Designer of Record Approval and Government Conformance Review	R	DA/CR	
DA/GA	Submittal requires Designer of Record Approval and Government Approval	A	DA/GA	

1.9.7 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request , unless a paper copy is requested by the Contracting Officer. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval

pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the variation request; and if not approved as submitted, will indicate the Government's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval is received is performed at the Contractor's risk."

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 calendar working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.
- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 7 calendar working days after the date of submission.

- d. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals where the Contracting Officer is the approving authority. The period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization.
- e. For submittals requiring review by a Government fire protection engineer, allow a review period, beginning when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization, of 30 working days for return of the submittal to the Contractor.

Within 30 calendar days of Notice To Proceed, provide the following schedule of submittals for approval by the Contracting Officer:

- d. A schedule of shop drawings and technical submittals required by the specifications and drawings. Indicate the specification or drawing reference requiring the submittal; the material, item, or process for which the submittal is required; the "SD" number and identifying title of the submittal; the anticipated submission date, and the approval need date.
- e. A separate schedule of other submittals required under the contract but not listed in the specifications or drawings. Indicate the contract requirement reference, the type or title of the submittal, the anticipated submission date, and the approval need date (if approval is required).

1.11.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The QC Manager is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the QC Manager unless otherwise specified. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G" following a submittal item indicates that the Contracting Officer is the approving authority for that submittal item. Provide an additional copy of the submittal to the Government Approving authority

1.11.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.11.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- b. Process submittals based on the approving authority indicated in the submittal register.
 - (1) When the QC manager is the approving authority, take appropriate action on the submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph APPROVED SUBMITTALS.
 - (2) When the Contracting Officer is the approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward the submittal to the Government, along with a certifying statement, or return the submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of the submittal determines the appropriate action.
- c. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- d. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with a QC certifying statement or an approving statement, except that data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.
 - (1) When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to the Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number is in compliance with the contract drawings and

specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____ (Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____, (Signature)

(2) When approving authority is the QC manager, the QC manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to the Contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____ (Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____, (Signature)

- e. Sign the certifying statement or approval statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- f. Update the submittal register as submittal actions occur, and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the Contracting Officer.
- g. Retain a copy of approved submittals and approved samples at the project site.
- h. For "S" submittals, provide a copy of the approved submittal to the Government Approving authority.

1.11.4 Government Reviewed Design

The Government will review design submittals for conformance with the technical requirements of the Solicitation. Section 01 33 16.00 10 DESIGN DATA (DESIGN AFTER AWARD) covers the design submittal and review process in detail. Government review is required for variations from the completed design. Review will be only for conformance with the contract requirements. Included are only those construction submittals for which the DOR's design documents do not include enough detail to ascertain contract compliance. The Government may, but is not required to, review extensions of design such as structural steel or reinforcement shop drawings.

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received from the QC manager.

- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. 2 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 2 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor. If the Government performs a conformance review of other Designer of Record approved submittals, the submittals will be identified and returned, as described above.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.13 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only thatthe general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory. the design, general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information appear to meet the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment for materials incorporated in the work will be made unless all required DOR approvals or required Government approvals have been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance review submittals or information-only submittals found to contain errors or deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal.
1.17 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

____NAME OF CONTRACTOR _____ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL 1.1 REFERENCES SUMMARY 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1.3 1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV) 1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan 1.4.2 Calculations 1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS 1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist 1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals 1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation 1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook 1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format 1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule 1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS 1.6.1 Integrated Design Process 1.6.1.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.2 Optimize Energy Performance 1.6.2.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.2.2 Construction Submittal Documentation 1.6.3 Energy Efficient Products 1.6.4 On-site Renewable Energy Generation 1.6.4.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.5 Solar Domestic Hot Water (SDHW) 1.6.5.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.6 Building-level Power Metering 1.6.6.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.6.2 Construction Submittal Documentation 1.6.7 Indoor Water Use
1.6.8 Indoor Water Metering 1.6.8.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.8.2 Construction Submittal Documentation 1.6.9 Outdoor Water Use 1.6.9.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.9.2 Construction Submittal Documentation 1.6.10 Outdoor Water Meters 1.6.10.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.10.2 Construction Submittal Documentation 1.6.11 Alternative Water 1.6.11.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.12 Stormwater Management
1.6.13 Ventilation and Thermal Comfort 1.6.13.1 Design Submittal Documentation 1.6.14 Daylighting 1.6.14.1 Design Submittal Documentation

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

1.6.15 Moisture Control

- 1.6.15.1 Design Submittal Documentation
- 1.6.15.2 Construction Submittal Documentation
- 1.6.16 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)
- 1.6.17 Indoor Air Quality During Construction
 1.6.18 Recycled Content
- 1.6.18.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
- 1.6.19 Bio-Based Products
- 1.6.20 Waste Material Management (Recycling Design)
- 1.6.21 Waste Material Management (Recycling Construction)
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION
 - 3.2 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles (2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IGCC (2018) International Green Construction Code

> SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008 (2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002 Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02 (2020) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements

UFC 3-210-10 (2015; with Change 3, 2020) Low Impact Development

UFC 3-600-01 (2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), in accordance with UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sustainability Action Plan; G

- SD-05 Design Data
- SD-06 Test Reports
- SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

- a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.
- b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.
- c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.
- d. Sustainability Action Plan.
- e. Design and construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled Construction Quality Control Meetings. Include design and

construction related documentation containing the following components:

- e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled Construction Quality Control Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:
 - (1) HPSB Checklist(s)
 - (2) Sustainability Action Plan
 - (3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

Sustainability Action Plan 1.4.1

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

- a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included in the HPSB Checklist submittal.
- b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.
- c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all design data, calculations, product data, labels and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

Provide all calculations, product data, labels and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in

the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

- a. Highlight GPV compliance data in "S" submittal.
- b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.
- c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.
- 1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

- a. HPSB checklist
- b. Sustainability Action Plan
- c. Calculations
- d. Labels
- e. "S" submittals
- 1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

e. Construction Quality Control Meetings.

Provide up-to-date GP documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook for each meeting.

f. Final Sustainability eNotebook

Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.
- b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Integrated Design Process

For the submittal documentation below, demonstrate compliance with UFC 1-200-02.

1.6.1.1 Design Submittal Documentation

- a. List the sustainability integrated design team, and a description of their roles in all stages of a project's planning and delivery:
 - (1) Include Contractor's Sustainability Coordinators; Architecture and Engineering disciplines involved on the project, and the DOR in charge of the overall project and each discipline; Construction Subcontractors and the company representatives that align with each architectural and engineering discipline, Planning, Public Works, Environmental Specialist and other appropriate installation personnel.
 - (2) Describe their roles and responsibilities and plan-of-action for how each team member will be involved to achieve the project sustainability requirements, and how the Contractor will coordinate with Government personnel.
 - (3) Maintain an up-to-date list with descriptions throughout the project.
- b. Provide narratives that:
 - (1) Indicate performance goals for siting, energy, water, materials, and indoor environmental quality along with other comprehensive design goals and ensures incorporation of these goals throughout the design and life cycle of the building.
 - (2) Demonstrate integration of the goals into design and construction.
 - (3) Demonstrate collaboration with other providers, such as Commissioning Authority.

1.6.2 Optimize Energy Performance

For the submittal documentation below, demonstrate compliance with UFC 1-200-02.

- 1.6.2.1 Design Submittal Documentation
 - a. Narrative that provides a summary of:
 - (1) The decision-making process leading to the selection of at least three energy-efficient solutions (for each system contributing to the energy footprint of the building) to be analyzed; and the selected design solution(s)
 - (2) The specific energy standard and version utilized; and the software used in the analysis
 - (3) The calculated energy consumption and energy use intensity (EUI in kBTU/sf/yr) of the baseline building and the proposed design alternatives
 - b. A minimum of the following energy modeling files and summaries for the baseline and proposed alternatives:
 - (1) Input, schedules and libraries; and output
 - (2) Calculated energy use by energy type
 - (3) Calculated energy use by building system
 - c. The life-cycle cost analysis input and output files for the baseline and the proposed alternatives
- Construction Submittal Documentation 1.6.2.2

Provide revised energy modeling for actual system constructed.

1.6.3 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star rated or have Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program and http://www.energystar.gov/.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.4 On-site Renewable Energy Generation

For the submittal documentation below, demonstrate compliance with UFC 1-200-02.

1.6.4.1 Design Submittal Documentation

Provide life-cycle cost analysis (LCCA). When found to be LCCE, do one of the following options:

- a. Provide design drawings and calculations that demonstrate total on-site renewable energy as an annual percentage of proposed building energy consumption in kBTU/year; and provide equipment ratings, and calculations that demonstrate the generation capacity of the system in kBTU/year for thermal and kwh for electricity.
- b. Provide documentation that renewable energy development at the Installation level is planned.
- 1.6.5 Solar Domestic Hot Water (SDHW)

For the submittal documentation below, demonstrate compliance with UFC 1-200-02.

1.6.5.1 Design Submittal Documentation

Provide life-cycle cost analysis (LCCA). When found to be LCCE, provide design drawings and calculations that demonstrate total on-site renewable energy as an annual percentage of proposed building energy consumption in kBTU/year; and provide equipment ratings, and calculations that demonstrate the generation capacity of the system in kBTU/year for thermal.

1.6.6 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.6.1 Design Submittal Documentation

Provide design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.6.2 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.7 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.8 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.8.1 Design Submittal Documentation

Provide design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.8.2 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.9 Outdoor Water Use

Where new irrigation is required, provide only non-potable sources. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.9.1 Design Submittal Documentation

- a. Provide design drawings and analysis that identify the non-potable water source used and demonstrate the non-potable water source is appropriate for landscape irrigation.
- b. Provide life-cycle cost analysis (LCCA).
- 1.6.9.2 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.10 Outdoor Water Meters

Provide meters for outdoor systems that use potable water. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

- 1.6.10.1 Design Submittal Documentation
 - a. Provide design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.
 - b. Provide life-cycle cost analysis (LCCA).
- 1.6.10.2 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.11 Alternative Water

Use alternative sources of water to replace potable water usage, when life-cycle cost-effective and to the extent permitted by local laws and regulations.

1.6.11.1 Design Submittal Documentation

- a. Provide design drawings and calculations that demonstrate the alternative water sources used, potable water savings as compared to non-alternative water sourcing, and projected annual potable water savings.
- b. Provide life-cycle cost analysis (LCCA).

1.6.12 Stormwater Management

Develop and incorporate stormwater requirements into the documents. Submit design and construction documentation required by UFC 3-210-10 and Service processes, as proof of this tracking requirement.

1.6.13 Ventilation and Thermal Comfort

For the submittal documentation below, demonstrate compliance with UFC 1-200-02.

1.6.13.1 Design Submittal Documentation

Provide design drawings and calculations that demonstrate HVAC systems and the building envelope have been designed to meet the requirements.

1.6.14 Daylighting

For the submittal documentation below, demonstrate compliance with UFC 1-200-02.

- 1.6.14.1 Design Submittal Documentation
 - a. Provide floor plans and elevations.
 - b. Provide design analysis delineating requirements, to include compliant reflective surface locations and shading devices (where applicable).
- 1.6.15 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.15.1 Design Submittal Documentation

Provide drawings of building envelope details and HVAC humidity controls.

1.6.15.2 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, includes plan for ongoing building moisture control.

Coordinate with the moisture control requirements of Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL.

Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) 1.6.16

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.17 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IGCC 1001.3.1.5 (10.3.1.4) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management. Coordinate with moisture control

requirements in Section 01 45 00.00 20 Quality Control. For renovation of occupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and area air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.18 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to: https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements.

Construction Submittal Documentation 1.6.18.1

- a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.
- b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.
- c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.19 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

- a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.
- b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS.

1.6.20 Waste Material Management (Recycling - Design)

For the submittal documentation below, demonstrate compliance with UFC 1-200-02.

For design submittal documentation, provide drawing showing an appropriately sized and placed dedicated storage area for recyclables.

1.6.21 Waste Material Management (Recycling - Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated sustainability professional responsible for GP documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook at the following meetings:

- a. Pre-Construction Conference
- b. Construction Quality Control Meetings

Refer to Section $01\ 30\ 00$ ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES for Post Award Meetings.

- c. Post Award Meeting
- d. Design Quality Assurance Meetings
- e. Design Complete Review Meetings

Conduct review no later than 60 days after final design complete submission and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation requirements, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions.

g. Facility Turnover Meetings

Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover, to ensure all requirements are achieved. 3.2 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IGCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)					
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS	
Adhesives and Sealants	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks Aerosol adhesives	SCAQMD Rule 1168 (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements) Section 3 of Green	
				Seal Standard GS-36 (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).	

Source: ICC IGCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT ADDED VOC REQUIREMENTS REQUIREMENT					
	MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 or Flat and nonflat, nonflat, high-gloss, specialty, basement Green Seal 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	<pre>Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer</pre>	Green Seal Standard GS-11

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IGCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only) MATERIAL CATEGORY EMISSIONS MATERIALS WITH EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT ADDED VOC REQUIREMENTS REQUIREMENT Paints and Coatings CDPH/EHLB/Standard Concrete curing California Air or compounds; dry method V1.1 Resources Board fog, faux (California Section (CARB) Suggested finishing, graphic Control Measure 01350) arts (sign (Use "office" or for Architectural paints), "classroom" space Coatings industrial limits for all or maintenance, applications) SCAQMD Rule 1113r mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers High-temperature Paints and Coatings CDPH/EHLB/Standard California Air or coatings; stone method V1.1 Resources Board consolidants; (California Section (CARB) Suggested swimming-pool 01350) Control Measure coatings; tub- and (Use "office" or for Architectural tile-refining "classroom" space Coatings coatings; and limits for all waterproofing applications) membranes

Source: ICC IGCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT	MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS	
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350) or label for Section 9 of CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)	none	none	
Insulation	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	none	none	

Source: ICC IGCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	MATERIAL CATEGORY EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS		
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea- formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)		
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1: (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3 (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none		

Source: ICC IGCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT	MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	none	none

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 29 Page 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS
 - 1.5.1 Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
 1.5.1.2 Crane Operators
 1.5.2 Personnel Duties
 1.5.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
 - 1.5.3 Meetings
 - 1.5.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
- 1.5.3.2 Safety Meetings
- 1.6 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
- 1.7 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
- 1.8 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
- 1.9 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
- 1.10 REPORTS
 - 1.10.1 Accident Reports
 - 1.10.2 Accident Notification
 - 1.10.3 Crane Reports
- 1.10.4 Certificate of Compliance
- 1.11 HOT WORK
- 1.12 SEVERE STORM PLAN
- 1.13 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS 2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

- PART 3 EXECUTION 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK 3.1.1 Hazardous Material Exclusions 3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material 3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING 3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM 3.4.1 Training 3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems 3.4.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment 3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work 3.4.4 Existing Anchorage 3.4.5 Horizontal Lifelines 3.4.6 Guardrails and Safety Nets 3.4.7 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures 3.5 SCAFFOLDING 3.6 EQUIPMENT 3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment 3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment 3.6.3 Use of Explosives 3.7 EXCAVATIONS 3.7.1 Utility Locations 3.7.2 Utility Location Verification 3.7.3 Shoring Systems
 - 3.7.4 Trenching Machinery
 - 3.8 UTILITIES WITHIN CONCRETE SLABS
 - 3.9 ELECTRICAL
 - 3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
 - 3.9.2 Portable Extension Cords
 - 3.10 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES
 - 3.11 WORK IN EXPLOSIVE CLEAR ZONES

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: The requirements of this guide specification supplements U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, and clarifies safety concerns for high-risk operations.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A1	0.32	(2004)	Fall Protection
ASSE/SAFE A1	0.34	(2001;	R 2005) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE Z3	59.1	(2007)	Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME	B30.22	(2005)	Articulating	Boom	Cranes
ASME	в30.3	(2009)	Tower Cranes		

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2010)	Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 241	(2009)	Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
		Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008)	Safety an	nd Health	Requirements	Manual
-------------------	-----------	-----------	--------------	--------

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10	CFR	20	Standards	for	Protec	ctior	n Agains	st
			Radiation					
29	CFR	1910	Occupation	nal S	Safety	and	Health	Standards

29	CFR	1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29	CFR	1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29	CFR	1919	Gear Certification
29	CFR	1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29	CFR	1926.500	Fall Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Government acceptance is required for submittals with a "G, A" designation. Submit the following:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G, A

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G, A

Proof of qualification for Crane Operators; G, A

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs.

Accident Reports

Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot work permit

License Certificates

MAY 2022

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. High Visibility Accident.

Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

b. Medical Treatment.

Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

c. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses.

Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- (2) Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- (3) Restricted work;
- (4) Transfer to another job;
- (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- (6) Loss of consciousness; or
- (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

d. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident.

A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; twoblocking; overload; and/or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, twoblocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.) Any mishap meeting the criteria described above shall be documented in both the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) and using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center (NCC) form submitted within five days both as provided by the Contracting Officer.]

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent addition of USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative

agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.5 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

- 1.5.1 Personnel Qualifications
- 1.5.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The contractor shall provide a Safety oversight that includes a minimum of one (1) Competent Person at each project site to function as the Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO shall be at the work site at all times, unless specified differently in the contract, to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor, and their training, experience, and qualifications shall be as required by EM 385-1-1 paragraph 01.A.17 and all associated sub-paragraphs. A Competent Personal shall be provided for all of the hazards identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program in accordance with the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, and shall be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. The credentials of the Competent Persons(s) shall be approved by the Contracting Officer in consultation with the Safety Office. The Contractor Quality Control (QC) person can be the SSHO on this project.

1.5.1.2 Crane Operators

Meet the crane operators requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix I. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacitates of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or and organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.5.2 Personnel Duties

1.5.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

a. The SSHO shall have completed the "40 Hour Construction Safety Hazard Awareness Training Course for Contractors".

b. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily report.

c. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and subcontractors.

d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.

f. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.

g. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. Post a list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies on the safety bulletin board.

h. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements. Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent, QC Manager, and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material safety data sheets.

1.5.3 Meetings

1.5.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

d. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Award Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.5.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct and document meetings as required by EM 385-1-1. Attach minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed to the Contractors' daily report.

1.6 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.6.1 Use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plan" and show compliance with NASA NPG 8715.3. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below. The APP shall be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer, the Contractor Quality control Manager, and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

1.6.2 Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer no later than 15 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued or 15 days prior to starting work whichever occurs first. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

1.6.3 Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

1.6.4 Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34,) and the environment.

1.6.5 Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the Civil Engineering office and at the job site. Continuously reviewed and amended the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. 1.6.8 EM 385-1-1 Contents

a. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of the capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted mobile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving non-routine rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. Submit 15 calendar days prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.H. and the following:

(1) For lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.550(g).

b. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Program Documentation. The program documentation shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m 6 feet. A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the program documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Revise the Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation [every six months] for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Program documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.6.9 The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHAs as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

1.6.10 The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

1.6.11 Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 1 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, shall be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, section Additional items required to be posted include:

Confined space entry permit. Hot work permit.

1.8 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.9 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.10 REPORTS

1.10.1 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, as defined in 1.3.h and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. Conduct an accident investigation for any weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the contracting officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.10.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.10.3 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix I and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.10.4 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract. State within the certificate that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 16 and Appendix I. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used.

1.11 HOT WORK

Air Force (AF) Form 592 is required daily for all welding, cutting, brazing, soldering and similar hot work. The form shall be properly filled out and displayed while all hot work is underway. Only those personnel that have attended the Welding, Cutting, and Brazing certification class and received an AFForm 483, Certificate of Competency, are authorized to issue an AF Form 592. This class is conducted on the first Thursday of every month at in Bldg. 133. Welding, Cutting, and Brazing fire safety training is an annual requirement. It is the individual's responsibility to maintain his certification prior to issuing an AF Form 592. All permits located in Explosive area must be initiated by Fire Prevention Section and Weapon Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Please notify Fire Prevention and Weapon Safety 24 hours in advance, so representatives will be present before work begins. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) ten (10) pound 4A:10 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit. In the event of a fire, call 911.

1.12 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

d. When lightning is within 5 nautical miles (5.75 land Miles) of HAFB, evacuate the Explosive Clear Zone. For this purpose only, the explosive clear zone is defined by the fenced areas around these zones.

1.13 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.

Contractors entering and working in confined spaces are required to follow the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR Part 1915 Subpart B. Contractors entering and working in confined spaces performing general industry work are required to follow the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Leave in place fall protection anchorage, conforming to ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tiedoff to it at any one time).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

3.1.1 Hazardous Material And Instruments

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/nonionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density testing gauges for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocynates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. The Installation Radiation Safety Officer (IRSO), Allen Kidner, must be notified prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base. For nuclear density testing gauges, the contractor shall submit an Agreement State license to the IRSO through the government project manager. The IRSO will in turn provide written notification authoring the testing agency the use of the gauges on base.

3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

3.1.2.1 The government will perform asbestos and lead-based paint surveys for every renovation and demolition project. These surveys shall be posted on site prior to starting any work and must be maintained on site until the project has been completed. The government will make every effort to locate and clearly mark or remove all Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) and LBP

prior to bidding; however, this is not always possible. These materials are often hidden and cannot be discovered until after demolition has begun. The failure of the government to identify all ACM and LBP in no way relieves the Contractor from his legal obligation to comply with state and federal regulations regarding the handling of asbestos, lead, or LBP.

3.1.2.2 If suspected asbestos containing materials or LBP surfaces are encountered, immediately cease work and notify the Contracting Officer and the Civil Engineering Project Manager. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. Do not continue with any work that would create a hazardous condition or violate federal, state or Air Force regulations regarding asbestos, lead, or LBP.

3.1.2.3 If suspect materials or surfaces have not been disturbed, then secure and post signs in the area where the materials are located and ensure they are not disturbed. If the suspect materials have been disturbed, secure and post signs in the area where the material are or were located, any areas to which materials have been moved, and any containers that suspect materials may have been placed in. Take all necessary steps to ensure that materials are not further disturbed, moved, or disposed of until directed to do so by the Contracting Officer. Failure to notify the government promptly or failure to comply with state and federal regulations will be grounds for termination of this contract and may result in other appropriate civil and/or criminal actions. "The Contractor will be fully responsible for any and all fines or other penalties resulting from his acts and /or omissions pursuant to law and regulation. At the Pre-Construction Conference, the contractor will be required to sign the "Contractor's Notification of Hazardous Materials Requirements" at the end of this Section.

3.1.3 Noise Hazards

3.1.3.1 Area of work for this project includes a noise hazard zone related to testing activities in the existing B831 test cell. Operations in the test cell will continue through the period of construction. Coordinate with the Government for operational testing schedule and provide hearing protection for Contractor's and Sub-Contractors' on-site personnel as required to meet OSHA requirements and allow ongoing test operations in the existing facility.

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 21 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to

beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a preoutage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and the Civil Engineering project manager to review the scope of work and the lockout/tag-out procedures for worker protection.

NO WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED ON ENERGIZED ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS.
3.3 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

3.3.1 Contractor shall ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 12, Control of Hazardous Energy.

3.3.2 Contracting Officer will, at the Contractor's request, apply lockout/tagout tags and take other actions that, because of experience and knowledge, are known to be necessary to make the particular equipment safe to work on for government owned and operated systems.

3.3.3 No person, regardless of position or authority, shall operate any switch, valve, or equipment that has an official lockout/tagout tag attached to it, nor shall such tag be removed except as provided in this section. No person shall work on any energized equipment including, but not limited to activities such as erecting, installing, constructing, repairing, adjusting, inspecting, un-jamming, setting up, trouble shooting, testing, cleaning, dismantling, servicing and maintaining machines equipment of processes until an evaluation has been conducted identifying the energy source and the procedures which will be taken to ensure the safety of personnel.

All work on electrical circuits shall be performed by trained and qualified electricians.

3.3.4 Any supervisor required to enter an area protected by a lockout/tagout tag will be considered a member of the protected group. He/she must notify the holder of the tag stub each time they enter and depart from the protected area.

3.3.5 Identification markings on building light and power distribution circuits shall not be relied on for established safe work conditions.

3.3.6 Before clearance will be given on any equipment other than electrical (generally referred to as mechanical apparatus), the apparatus, valves, or systems shall be secured in a passive condition with the appropriate vents, pins, and locks.

3.3.7 Pressurized or vacuum systems shall be vented to relieve differential pressure completely. Vent valves shall be tagged open during the course of the work.

3.3.8 Where dangerous gas or fluid systems are involved, or in areas where the environment may be oxygen deficient, system or areas shall be purged, ventilated, or otherwise made safe prior to entry.

3.3.9 Tag Placement

3.3.9.1 Lockout/tagout tags shall be completed in accordance with the regulations printed on the back thereof and attached to any device which, if operated, could cause an unsafe condition to exist.

3.3.9.2 If more than one group is to work on any circuit or equipment, the employee in charge of each group shall have a separate set of lockout/tagout tags completed and properly attached.

3.3.9.3 When it is required that certain equipment be tagged, the Government will review the characteristics of the various systems involved that affect the safety of the operations and the work to be done; take the necessary actions, including voltage and pressure checks, grounding, and venting, to make the system and equipment safe to work on; and apply such lockout/tagout tags to those switches, valves, vents, or other mechanical devices needed to preserve the safety provided. This operation is referred to as "Providing Safety Clearance."

3.3.10 Tag Removal

When any individual or group has completed its part of the work and is clear of the circuits or equipment, the supervisor, project leader, or individual for whom the equipment was tagged shall turn in his signed lockout/tagout tag stub to the Contracting Officer. That group's or individual' lockout/tagout tags on equipment may then be removed on authorization by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures.

3.4.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 21.B.

3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of the fall protection equipment and systems designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Paragraphs 21.N through 21.N.04. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising,

lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M, USACE EM 385-1-1 and ASSE/SAFE A10.32.

3.4.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ASSE/SAFE Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabineers shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m 6 feet. The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

- a. Low Sloped Roofs:
 - (1) For work within 1.8 m 6 feet of an edge, on low-slope roofs, protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets.
 - (2) For work greater than 1.8 m 6 feet from an edge, erect and install warning lines in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on steep-sloped roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.4.4 Existing Anchorage

Certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.1. Exiting horizontal lifeline anchorages must be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

3.4.5 Horizontal Lifelines

Design, install, certify and use under the supervision of a qualified person horizontal lifelines for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.4.6 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.4.7 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access scaffold platforms greater than 6 m 20 feet maximum in height by use of a scaffold stair system. Do not use vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m 20 feet maximum in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Give special care to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on selfsupported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Place work platforms on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, section 16.

c. Comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90 percent of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

f. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 Section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

g. Do not crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane.

h. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

i. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

j. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

k. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

1. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

m. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other

identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

n. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

o. Certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.6.3 Use of Explosives

Explosives shall not be used or brought to the project site. The Contractor may use fastener guns with provided a minimal number of rounds are stored in the event of storing 1000 rounds or more of fastener gun charges the contractor shall obtain an explosive license from the Civil Engineering Weapons Safety Manager. Storage facilities shall be kept locked at all times except for inspection, use or delivery.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Perform soil classification by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within 610 mm 2 feet of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility expose the utility by hand digging every 30.5 m 100 feet if parallel within 1.5 m 5 feet of the excavation.

3.7.3 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on-site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding must have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data.

Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.7.4 Trenching Machinery

Operate trenching machines with digging chain drives only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Provide operator and spotters/laborers training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Keep documentation of the training on file at the project site.

3.8 UTILITIES WITHIN CONCRETE SLABS

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify due to the reinforcing steel used in the construction of these structures. Whenever contract work involves concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to a private locating service. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.9 ELECTRICAL

3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Base Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. Contractor shall comply with applicable electrical safety requirements contained in the Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-560-02. This document also references ANSI C2, National Electrical Safety Code (NESC); NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC); NFPA 70B, Electrical Equipment Maintenance; NFPA 70E, Electrical Safety in the Workplace; and AFI 32-1064, Electrical Safe Practices. All assigned personnel are required to wear the appropriate PPE according to the conditions and task at hand. Guidelines set forth in NFPA 70E, Unified Facilities Criteria, and the NEC shall be adhered to at all times. Proper use of appropriate PPE protects you from the devastating effect of arc

flash/blast. The level of PPE required for each instance may be different and is dependent on voltage and approach distance.

Some general guidelines are as follows:

1. 0-240 Volts: Work on energized parts including testing, removal/installation of circuit breakers or fused switches or removal of bolted covers exposing live parts, or work in an energized light fixture. This work is classified as Category 1: FR lightweight coveralls or heavyweight pants and long sleeved shirt, safety glasses, and low voltage gloves are required.

2. 277-480 Volts: Turning circuit breakers or fused switches on and off with covers off, or opening hinged covers to expose live parts is classified as (Category 1 see above). Removing bolted covers to expose bare and energized parts and testing or working on energized equipment is classified as Category 2: FR coveralls over cotton pants and shirt, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, and low voltage gloves are required.

3. Over 1000 volts without hot stick: Category 2: Flame Resistant coveralls over cotton pant and long sleeve shirt, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, and high voltage gloves are required for: Work on 120 volt control circuits while exposed to over 1000 volts, inspection of insulated cable in open area, operation of S&C type switch, circuit breaker with doors closed, or air switch operation.

4. Over 1000 volts without hot stick: Category 4: Flame Resistant NFPA 70E compliant Arc Clothing such as FR Carhartts, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, and high voltage gloves are required for: Switch operation with doors open, opening high voltage side of transformer, removing bolted parts to expose live parts, testing, insulated cable examination in a manhole or confined area, and all substation work including breaker operations and racking in/out breakers with doors open or closed.

5. 7200/12470 volts at greater than 8 feet hot stick distance: Category 2: Flame Resistant lightweight coveralls, high voltage gloves, hardhat, safety glasses (or face shield hardhat combo), arc flash rated safety harness are required for: Phasing/testing of lines, ground set installation, fused cutout operation, saddle/tap installation on overhead lines.

6. 7200/12470 volts at less than 8 feet hot stick distance: Category 4: Flame Resistant NFPA 70E compliant Arc Clothing such as FR Carhartts, sock hood, face shield, safety glasses, high voltage gloves, and arc flash rated safety harness are required for all operations at less than 8 feet hot stick distance.

3.9.2 Portable Extension Cords

Size portable extension cords in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. Immediately removed from service all damaged extension cords. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70E and OSHA electrical standards.

3.10 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

Comply with the requirements in Section 34 of USACE EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146 and OSHA 29 CFR 1926.21(b)(6). Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 34 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

3.11 WORK IN EXPLOSIVE CLEAR ZONES

When working in the Explosive Clear Zone (MSA I, MSA II, as well as areas of the Airfield, Little Mountain and UTTR as described) special requirements apply:

1. Smoking permitted only in posted "Designated Smoking Areas."

2. "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, brazing, open flames, spark producing equipment, high heat appliances, tools, etc.) requires AF Form 592 issued by certified personnel (see 1.11 Hot Work) before work begins.

3. A maximum speed limit of 25 mph shall be enforced.

4. Park vehicles 50 feet from any explosive facility on a surface free of combustibles. If the vehicle is not required as part of the work effort, it shall be parked in established parking areas or lots.

5. The use of cell phones pagers or radios is prohibited within 10 feet of any explosive facility.

6. Explosive laden vehicles shall have the right of way at all times.

7. Roads posted "Explosive Operation in Progress" are closed to traffic and shall not be used.

8. Every work site shall have a minimum two (2), Type ABC, fire extinguishers.

9. Work on facilities with explosives or in areas with explosives requires the prior approval of the facility supervisor and OO-ALC/SEW.

When working in the explosive areas, use only the minimum number of workers to accomplish the job. Remain in the explosive areas for the minimum amount of time to complete the job. Leave the explosive areas for breaks and lunches. The cardinal rule for the explosive areas: Limit exposure to a minimum number of persons, for a minimum amount of time, to the minimum amount of ammunition and explosives consistent with safe and efficient operations. When lightning is within 5 nautical miles (5.75 land Miles) of HAFB, ALL personnel shall evacuate the Explosive Clear Zone, which is determined as the gated areas of these zones.

Emergency procedures in the event of accident, fire, and/or electrical storm:

1. Maintain a capability to communicate with OO-ALC emergency services (telephone 911, cellular phone 777-1911, radio with frequency authorized by the Project Manager or other suitable means).

2. Maintain a capability to be contacted by emergency services or the Project Manager.

3. Only tasks consistent with the contract shall be accomplished in explosive areas.

4. Contact shall be made with the 75 CEG Weapons Safety Manager to determine if the contractor and his men will be required to attend a briefing before work begins.

-- End of Section 01 35 26 --

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

- PART 1 GENERAL

 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

> ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA) 1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300 Melville, NY 11747-4300 Ph: 516-576-2360 Fax: 631-923-2875 E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org Internet: https://acousticalsociety.org/

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA) 1600 Boston-Providence Hwy Walpole, MA 02081 Ph: 1-866-956-5888 Fax: 1-866-956-5819 Internet: https://www.airbarrier.org/

AIR DUCT COUNCIL (ADC) 1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800 Schaumburg, IL 60195 Ph: 847-706-6750 Fax: 847-706-6751 E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org Internet: https://flexibleduct.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA) 30 West University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893 Ph: 847-394-0150 Fax: 847-253-0088 E-mail: communications@amca.org Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI) 2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201 Ph: 703-524-8800 Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA) 1400 Crystal Drive Suite 430 Arlington, VA 22202 Ph: 703-358-2960 E-Mail: info@aluminum.org Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA) 1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250 Schaumburg, IL 60173 Ph: 847-303-5664 E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org Internet: https://aamanet.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO) 444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249 Washington, DC 20001 Ph: 202-624-5800 Fax: 202-624-5806 E-Mail: info@aashto.org Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC) 1 Davis Drive P.O. Box 12215 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215 Ph: 919-549-8141 Fax: 919-549-8933 Internet: https://www.aatcc.org/

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA) 330 N. Wabash Ave., Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60611 Ph: 202-367-1155 E-mail: info@americanbearings.org Internet: https://www.americanbearings.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH) 1330 Kemper Meadow Drive Cincinnati, OH 45240 513-742-2020 Ph: Fax: 513-742-3355 Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA) 1210 West Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067 Ph: 847-934-8800 Fax: 847-934-8803 E-mail: aha@hardboard.org Internet: http://domensino.com/AHA/ AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC) 130 East Randolph, Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60601 Ph: 312-670-5444 Fax: 312-670-5403 Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472 E-mail: solutions@aisc.org Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI) 1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-293-8020 Fax: 202-293-9287 E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API) 1220 L Street, NW Washington, DC 20005-4070 Ph: 202-682-8000 Internet: https://www.api.org/

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA) 4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130 Lanham, MD 20706 Ph: 301-459-3200 E-mail: info@arema.org Internet: https://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE) 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191 Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300 Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE) 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329 Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723 Fax: 404-321-5478 E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) Two Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990 Ph: 800-843-2763 Fax: 973-882-1717 E-mail: customercare@asme.org Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP) 520 N. Northwest Highway Park Ridge, IL 60068 Ph: 847-699-2929

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

> E-mail: customerservice@assp.org Internet: <u>https://www.assp.org/</u> AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220 Mokena, IL 60448 Ph: 708-995-3019 Fax: 708-479-6139 Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA) 6666 W. Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235 USA Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337 Fax: 303-347-0804 Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS) 8669 NW 36 Street, #130 Miami, FL 33166-6672 Ph: 800-443-9353 Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AmericanHort (AH) 2130 Stella Court Columbus, OH 43215 Ph: 614-487-1117 OH Ph: 202-789-2900 DC Internet: https://www.americanhort.org/

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI) 2696 Research Park Drive Lexington, KY 40511-8480 Ph: 859-288-4960 Fax: 859-288-4999 E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA) 750 National Press Building 529 14th Street, NW Washington, DC 20045 Ph: 202-591-2450 Fax: 202-591-2445 Internet: https://asphaltroofing.org/

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC) 1220 19th St NW, Suite 410 Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-737-0202 Fax: 202-315-0285 E-mail: info@aabc.com Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC) 600 North 18th Street P.O. Box 2641 Birmingham, AL 35291 Ph: 205-257-3839 CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

> Fax: 205-257-2540 Internet: <u>https://aeic.org/</u>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM) 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700 West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959 Ph: 610-832-9500 Fax: 610-832-9555 E-mail: service@astm.org Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA) 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor New York, NY 10017 Ph: 212-297-2122 Fax: 212-370-9047 Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB) 1001 I Street Sacramento, CA 95814 Ph: 800-242-4450 Email: helpline@arb.ca.gov Internet: https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH) PO Box 997377, MS 0500 Sacramento, CA 95899-7377 Ph: 916-558-1784 Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC) Media and Public Communications Office 1516 Ninth Street, MS-29 Sacramento, CA 95814-5512 Ph: 916-654-5106 E-mail: appliances@energy.ca.gov Internet: https://www.energy.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI) 2401 Fieldcrest Drive Mundelein, IL 60060 Ph: 224-864-2910 Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI) 933 North Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758 Ph: 847-517-1200 Fax: 847-517-1206 Internet: http://www.crsi.org/ COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

Internet: https://www.copper.org/ COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE) 722 Jackson Place Washington DC 20506 Internet: https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq CSA GROUP (CSA) 178 Rexdale Blvd. Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3 Ph: 416-747-4044 Fax: 416-747-2510 E-mail: member@csagroup.org Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/ ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA) 310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200 Alpharetta, GA 30009 Ph: 678-393-9990 Fax: 678-393-9998 E-mail: emikoski@ecianow.org Internet: https://www.ecianow.org ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA) EIA has become part of the ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA) EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA) 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591 Fax: 914-332-1541 E-mail: inquiries@ejma.org Internet: http://www.ejma.org FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA) 994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019 Wayne, PA 19087-1866 Ph: 610-971-4850 E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com Internet: www.fluidsealing.com FM GLOBAL (FM) 270 Central Avenue Johnston, RI 02919-4949 Ph: 401-275-3000 Fax: 401-275-3029 Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/ FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR) USC Foundation Office Research Annex 219 Los Angeles, CA 90089-7700 Ph: 866-545-6340 Fax: 213-740-8399 E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu Internet: https://fccchr.usc.edu/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA) 962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620 Silver Spring, MD 20910 Ph: 301-277-8686 Fax: 301-277-8747 E-mail: info@gypsum.org Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI) 6 Campus Drive, First Floor North Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405 Ph: 973-267-9700 Fax: 973-267-9055 Internet: http://www.pumps.org

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI) 2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201 Ph: 703-524-8800 Internet: <u>http://www.ahrinet.org</u>

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: https://icc-es.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES) 120 Wall Street, Floor 17 New York, NY 10005-4001 Ph: 212-248-5000 Fax: 212-248-5018 E-mail: membership@ies.org Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA) P.O. Box 493 Miamitown, OH 45041-9998 E-mail: info@icea.net CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

Internet: <u>https://www.icea.net/</u> INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS) Homeland Security Digital Library Ph: 831-272-2437 E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu Internet: https://www.hsdl.org/c/ INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO) 4755 E. Philadelphia St. Ontario, CA 91761 Ph: 909-472-4100 Fax: 909-472-4150 E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org Internet: http://www.iapmo.org INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001 Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233 Fax: 202-783-2348 E-mail: order@iccsafe.org Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/ INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI) 1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252 St. Paul, MN 55114 Ph: 651-366-6095 Fax: 651-290-2266 E-mail: info@icri.org Internet: https://www.icri.org/ INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA) 3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101 Portage, MI 49024 Ph: 269-488-6382 Fax: 269-488-6383

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC) 3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor P.O. Box 131 CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Ph: 41-22-919-02-11 Fax: 41-22-919-03-00 E-mail: info@iec.ch Internet: https://www.iec.ch/

Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO) ISO Central Secretariat BIBC II Chemin de Blandonnet 8 CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva Switzerland Ph: 41-22-749-01-11 E-mail: central@iso.ch Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) 1901 North Moore Street Arlington, VA 22209-1762 Ph: 703-525-1695 Fax: 703-528-2148 Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH) Plant Biology Units The L.H. Bailey Hortorium and Herbarium 440 Mann Library Building Ithaca, NY 14853 Ph: 607-255-1052 Fax: 607-254-5407 Internet: https://plantbio.cals.cornell.edu/hortorium/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS) 127 Park Street, NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602 Ph: 703-281-6613 E-mail: info@msshq.org Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI) 2800 Ingleton Avenue Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7 Ph: 1-888-674-8937 Fax: 1-888-211-8708 E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA) 16712 Elm Circle Omaha, NE 68130 Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422 Fax: 402-330-9702 Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA) NASA Headquarters 300 E. Street SW, Suite 5R30 Washington, DC 20546 Ph: 202-358-0001 Fax: 202-358-4338 Internet: https://www.nasa.gov/

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM) 800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 630-942-6591 Ph: Fax: 630-790-3095 E-mail: info@naamm.org Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA) 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814 Ph: 301-657-3110

Fax: 301-215-4500

Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925

KRSM200806

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) 1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900 Arlington, VA 22209 Ph: 703-841-3200 Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB) 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877 Ph: 301-977-3698 Fax: 301-977-9589 Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, MA 02169-7471 Ph: 800-344-3555 Fax: 800-593-6372 Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET) 1420 King Street Alexandria, VA 22314-2794 Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET) E-mail: tech@nicet.org Internet: <u>https://www.nicet.org/</u>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST) 100 Bureau Drive Gaithersburg, MD 20899 Ph: 301-975-2000 Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA) Manager, Customer Service 900 Spring Street Silver Spring, MD 20910 Ph: 240-485-1165 E-mail: jjenkins@nrmca.org (Jacques Jenkins) Internet: https://www.nrmca.org/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA) 10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 Ph: 847-299-9070 Fax: 847-299-1183 Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF) 789 North Dixboro Road P.O. Box 130140 Ann Arbor, MI 48105 Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK Fax: 734-769-0109 E-mail: info@nsf.org CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

Internet: http://www.nsf.org

OPEN NETWORK VIDEO INTERFACE FORUM (ONVIF) 2400 Camino Ramon, Suite 375 San Ramon, CA 94583 Ph: 925-275-6621 Fax: 925-275-6691 Internet: https://www.onvif.org/

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI) 800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300 North Andover, MA 01845 Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956 E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS) 2000 Powell Street, Suite 600 Emeryville, CA 94608 Ph: 510-452-8000 Fax: 510-452-8001 E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: https://www.spri.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC) 800 Trumbull Drive Pittsburgh, PA 15205 Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331 Fax: 412-444-3591 E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE) 400 Commonwealth Drive

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

> Warrendale, PA 15096 Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841 Fax: 724-776-0790 E-mail: customerservice@sae.org Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE) 140 Philips Road Exton, PA 19341-1318 Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888 Fax: 610-884-7237 E-Mail: info@scte.org Internet: https://www.scte.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD) 21865 Copley Drive Diamond Bar, CA 91765 Ph: 909-396-2000 E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA) 3927 Old Lee Hwy. #101B Fairfax, VA 22030 Ph: 800-523-6154 Fax: 703-222-5816 Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR) 30200 Detroit Road Westlake, OH 44145 Ph: 440-899-0010 Fax: 440-892-1404 E-mail: info@steeldoor.org Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI) 15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115 Peachtree Corners, GA 30092 Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400 Fax: 770-446-6947 E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org Internet: <u>http://www.tappi.org</u>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA) 1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200 Arlington, VA 22201 Ph: 703-907-7700 Fax: 703-907-7727 E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS) 105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q Longmont, CO 80501-6172 Ph: 303-939-9700 Fax: 303-541-9215 E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org https://masonrysociety.org/

or

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA) 100 Clemson Research Boulevard Anderson, SC 29625 864-646-8453 Ph: Fax: 864-646-2821 E-mail: info@tileusa.com Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

TREE CARE INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TCIA) 136 Harvey Road, Suite 101 Londonderry, NH 03053 603-314-5380 or 800-733-2622 Ph: Fax: 603-314-5386 Internet: https://tcia.org/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE) CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards Order Other Documents from: Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/

https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA) Order AMS Publications from: AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS) Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch 801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C Gastonia, NC 28054-2193 Ph: 704-810-8884 E-mail: PA@ams.usda.gov Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/ Order Other Publications from: USDA Rural Development Rural Utilities Service STOP 1510, Rm 5135 1400 Independence Avenue SW Washington, DC 20250-1510 Phone: (202) 720-9540 Internet: https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD) Order DOD Documents from: Room 3A750-The Pentagon 1400 Defense Pentagon Washington, DC 20301-1400 703-571-3343 Ph: Fax: 215-697-1462 E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/ Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from: Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST) Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)

Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS) Building 4/D 700 Robbins Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094 Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from: Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG) National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) 1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20005 Ph: 202-289-7800 Fax: 202-289-1092 Internet: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE) 1000 Independence Avenue Southwest Washington, D.C. 20585 Ph: 202-586-5000 Fax: 202-586-4403 E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov Internet: https://www.energy.gov/ U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY FEDERAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (FEMP) Forrestal Building 1000 Independence Avenue, SW Washington, DC 20585 Internet: https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20004 Ph: 202-564-4700 Internet: https://www.epa.gov --- Some EPA documents are available only from: National Technical Information Service (NTIS) 5301 Shawnee Road Alexandria, VA 22312 Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068 Fax: 703-605-6880 TDD: 703-487-4639 E-mail: info@ntis.gov Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/ U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA) Order for sale documents from: Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO) 732 N. Capitol Street, NW

Washington, DC 20401 Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800 Bookstore: 202-512-0132 Internet: <u>https://www.gpo.gov/</u> Order free documents from: U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322
Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account
registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

> Bookstore: 202-512-0132 Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE) 2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106 Marietta, GA 30067 Ph: 888-485-4733 E-mail: environment@ul.com Intertet: https://industries.ul.com/environment/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) 2600 N.W. Lake Road Camas, WA 98607-8542 Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500 E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com Internet: https://www.ul.com/ UL Directories available through IHS at https://ihsmarkit.com/

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA) Corporate Headquarters 2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000 Dallas, TX 75234 Ph: 972-243-3902 Fax: 972-243-3907 E-mail: info@uni-bell.org Internet: https://www.uni-bell.org/

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA) 2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20036-3309 Ph: 202-367-1157 or 330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60611 Ph: 312-321-6802 E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00.10 20

QUALITY CONTROL FOR MINOR CONSTRUCTION

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER
 - 1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Preliminary Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance
 - 1.4.2 Acceptance
 - 1.4.3 Notification of Changes
 - 1.5 QC ORGANIZATION
 - 1.5.1 QC Manager
 - 1.5.1.1 Duties
 - 1.5.1.2 Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training
 - 1.5.2 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications
 - 1.6 QC PLAN
 - 1.6.1 Requirements
 - 1.7 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING
 - QC MEETINGS 1.8
 - 1.9 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL
 - 1.9.1 Preparatory Phase
 - 1.9.2 Initial Phase
 - 1.9.3 Follow-Up Phase
 - 1.9.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
 - 1.9.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work
 - 1.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL
 - 1.11 TESTING

 - 1.11.1 Accreditation Requirements
 1.11.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities
 1.11.3 Capability Check
 1.11.4 Test Results
 - 1.12 QC CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.12.1 Contractor Quality Control Report Certification
 - 1.12.2 Invoice Certification
 - 1.12.3 Completion Certification
 - 1.13 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS
 - 1.13.1 Punch-Out Inspection
 - 1.13.2 Pre-Final Inspection
 - 1.13.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
 - 1.14 DOCUMENTATION
 - 1.14.1 Quality Control Validation
 - 1.14.2 As-Built Drawings
 - 1.15 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 00.10 20

QUALITY CONTROL FOR MINOR CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

QC Plan; G

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor can obtain a single copy set of the current report forms from the Contracting Officer. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Rework Items List, and Testing Plan and Log.

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer:

- a. CQC Report: Original and one copy, by 10:00 AM the next working week after each day that work is performed;
 - b. Contractor Production Report: Original and one copy by 10:00 AM the next working week after each day that work is performed;
 - c. Preparatory Phase Checklist: Original attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each copy;
 - d. Initial Phase Checklist: Original attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each copy;
 - e. Field Test Reports: One copy, within two working days after the test is performed, attached to the CQC Report;

- f. QC Meeting Minutes: One copy, within two working days after the meeting; and
- g. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications."

1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Manager, a QC plan, a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, and QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this contract. The QC program shall cover on-site and off-site work and shall be keyed to the work sequence. No work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site.

1.4.1 Preliminary Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying.

1.4.2 Acceptance

Acceptance of the QC plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC plan and operations as necessary, including removal of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications.

1.4.3 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed change, including changes in the QC organization personnel, a minimum of seven calendar days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes shall be subject to the acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

- 1.5 QC ORGANIZATION
- 1.5.1 QC Manager
- 1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. In addition to implementing and managing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of project superintendent. The QC Manager is required to attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by others.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of 5 years combined experience as a superintendent, inspector, QC Manager, project manager, or construction manager on similar size and type construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this contract. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of the EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance.

1.5.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager shall have completed the course Construction Quality Management for Contractors and will have a current certificate.

1.5.2 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager shall be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6 QC PLAN

Submit a QC plan within 15 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award.

1.6.1 Requirements

Provide, for acceptance by the Contracting Officer, a QC plan submitted in a three-ring binder that covers both on-site and off-site work and includes the following with a table of contents listing the major sections identified with tabs.

- I. QC ORGANIZATION: A chart showing the QC organizational structure and its relationship to the production side of the organization.
- II. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: In resume format, for each person in the QC organization. Include the CQM for Contractors course certification requiredby the paragraph entitled "Construction Quality Management Training".
- III. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONAL: Of each person in the QC organization.
- IV. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations such as architectural and consulting engineering firms that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
- V. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager and stating that they are responsible for managing and implementing the QC program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the QC Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.
- VI. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving and managing submittals. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify

submittals prior to approval.

- VII. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs "Accredited Laboratories" or "Testing Laboratory Requirements", as applicable.
- VIII. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.
- IX. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS: Procedures to identify, record, track and complete rework items.
- X. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES: Use Government formats.
- XI. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task, which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has the same control requirements and work crews. The list shall be cross-referenced to the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the specification sections. For projects requiring a Progress Chart, the list of definable features of work shall include but not be limited to all items of work on the schedule. For projects requiring a Network Analysis Schedule, the list of definable features of work shall include but not be limited to all critical path activities.
- XII. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: For each DFOW provide Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists. Each list shall include a breakdown of quality checks that will be used when performing the quality control functions, inspections, and tests required by the contract documents. The preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems.
- XIII. PERSONNEL MATRIX: Not Applicable.
- XIV. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: See the paragraph entitled "COMPLETION INSPECTIONS".
- XV. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Not Applicable.
- 1.7 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

During the Pre-Construction conference meeting and prior to the start of construction, discuss the QC program required by this contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production and the QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor will be required to explain how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW. Contractor's personnel required to attend shall include the QC Manager, project manager, and superintendent. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees. Repeat the coordination and mutual understanding meeting when a new QC Manager is appointed.

1.8 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, the QC Manager shall conduct QC meetings once every two weeks at the work site with the superintendent and the foreman responsible for the ongoing and upcoming work. The QC Manager shall prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within two working days after the meeting. As a minimum, the following shall be accomplished at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting;
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work and rework;
- c. Review the status of submittals;
- Review the work to be accomplished in the next two weeks and documentation required;
- e. Resolve QC and production problems (RFIs, etc.);
- f. Address items that may require revising the QC plan; and
- g. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP).
- 1.9 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

The three phases of control shall adequately cover both on-site and off-site work and shall include the following for each DFOW.

1.9.1 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each preparatory phase. Conduct the preparatory phase with the superintendent and the foreman responsible for the definable feature of work. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily CQC Report and in the QC checklist. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections;
- b. Review the contract drawings;
- c. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required;
- d. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing;
- e. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed;
- f. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data;
- g. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted; and

h. Discuss specific controls used and the construction methods and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

1.9.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each initial phase. Conduct the Initial Phase with the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the work to ensure that it complies with contract requirements. Document the results of the Initial Phase in the daily CQC Report and in the QC checklist. Perform the following for each DFOW:

- a. Establish the quality of workmanship required;
- b. Resolve conflicts;
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory; and
- d. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

1.9.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW and document in the daily CQC Report and in the QC checklist:

- a. Ensure the work is in compliance with contract requirements;
- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required;
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory;
- d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected; and
- e. Assure manufacturers representatives have performed necessary inspections, if required.
- 1.9.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW is resumed after substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work 1.9.5

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review, and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
1.11 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this contract.

1.11.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D 3740, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

1.11.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS), U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC), the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA), the Washington Association of Building Officials (WABO) (Approval authority for WABO is limited to projects within Washington State), and the Washington Area Council of Engineering Laboratories (WACEL) (Approval authority by WACEL is limited to projects within the NAVFAC WASH and Public Works Center Washington geographical area).

1.11.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this contract.

1.11.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results shall be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer.

1.12 QC CERTIFICATIONS

1.12.1 Contractor Quality Control Report Certification

Each CQC Report shall contain the following statement: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to

the best of my knowledge except as noted in this report."

1.12.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with contract requirements.

1.12.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the contract."

1.13 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.13.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Contract clause "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include in the punch list any remaining items of the "Rework Items List", which were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out inspection. The punch list shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. A copy of the punch list shall be provided to the Contracting Officer. The QC Manager or staff shall make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.13.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government pre-final punch list may be developed as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager shall ensure that all items on this list are corrected prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner and shall be accomplished before the contract completion date for the work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

1.13.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The QC Manager, the superintendent, or other Contractor management personnel and the Contracting Officer will be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel may be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the "Pre-Final Inspection". Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final inspection. The notice shall state that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable will be complete by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the

Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause "Inspection of Construction".

1.14 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. The forms identified under the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER" shall be used. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the contract. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site. For each remark given, identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the remark.

1.14.1 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in a series of three ring binders. Binders shall be divided and tabbed as shown below. These binders shall be readily available to the Government's Quality Assurance Team during all business hours.

- a. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section.
- b. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity/Event Number.
- c. A current up-to-date copy of the Testing and Plan Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section.
- d. Copies of all contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.
- e. A current up-to-date copy of the Rework Items List.
- f. Maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC Staff on the Contractor and Sub-Contractors and all punch lists issued by the Government.

1.14.2 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to review the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations, which have been made from the Contract drawings. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation, e.g. PC number, modification number, RFI number, etc. The QC Manager shall initial each deviation or revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager shall submit a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.15 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action. If the contractor fails or refuses to correct the non-compliant work, the Contracting Officer will issue a non compliance notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall make no part of the time lost due to such stop orders the subject of claim for extension of time, for excess costs, or damages.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - Not Used
- PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN
 - 1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE
 - 1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate
 - 1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate
 - 1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)
 - 1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
 - 1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
 - 1.6.1.1 Operating System
 - 1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
 - 1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
 - 1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
 - 1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks
 - 1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
 - 1.6.3 Government Access to Network
 - 1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
 - 1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases
 - 1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE
 - 2.1.1 Bulletin Board
 - 2.1.2 Project Identification Signs
 2.1.3 Warning Signs
 - 2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL
 - 2.2.1 Haul Roads
 - 2.2.2 Barricades
 - 2.3 FENCING
 - 2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing
 - 2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing
 - 2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing
 - 2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING
 - 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - EMPLOYEE PARKING 3.1
 - 3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
 - 3.2.1 Temporary Utilities
 - 3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services
 - 3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

- 3.2.4 Electricity
- 3.2.5 Water
- 3.2.6 Sanitation
- 3.2.7 Telephone
- 3.2.8 Fire Protection
- 3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS
 - 3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic
 3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

 - 3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions
 - 3.3.4 Dust Control
- 3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- 3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
 - 3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices
 - 3.5.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office
 - 3.5.3 Storage Area

 - 3.5.3 Storage Area
 3.5.4 Supplemental Storage Area
 3.5.5 Appearance of Trailers
 3.5.6 Trailers or Storage Buildings
 3.5.7 Safety Systems
 3.5.8 Special Storage Requirements

 - - 3.5.8.1 Storage Size and Location
 - 3.5.8.2 Storage in Existing Buildings
 - 3.5.9 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials
 - 3.5.9.1 Building and Site Storm Protection
- 3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS
- 3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 3.8 DUMPSTERS
- 3.9 CLEANUP
- 3.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

(2017) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow AWWA C511 Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA
	20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)
	National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 (2019) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD (2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G Traffic Control Plan; G Haul Road Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Preventers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

- a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.
- b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.
- c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.
- d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.
- 1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unifiedfacilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity

representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE
- 2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as approved by the Government. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 6 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

TEMPORARY WIRING 2.4

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, ductile iron, bronze, brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts as approved by the water utility.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge.

3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

3.2.4 Electricity

Provide connections, sized to provide service required for power and lighting. Locate feeder and branch wiring with area distribution boxes so that power is available throughout the project site by use of power cords. 120/240 and 480 electrical volt feeder service is available. Provide lighting as required for safe and secure operations. Electricity used will be furnished by the Government.

3.2.5 Water

Make connections to existing facilities to provide water for construction purposes. Water used will be furnished by the Government.

3.2.6 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 02. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.8 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

- 3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic
 - a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. . Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
 - b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
 - c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.
 - d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction

period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS 3.4

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and monthly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph. After installation, NAVFAC Hawaii Water Utilities will test and certify backflow preventer. If the temporary water connection needs to be moved to another location during construction, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer in writing a minimum of 5 working days prior to movement. The relocated backflow preventer will be re-tested and re-certified by NAVFAC Hawaii Water Utilities.

CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES 3.5

Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Size and location of the number will comply with HAFB standards. Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government. Temporary facilities must meet requirements as identified in EM 385-1-1 Section 04.

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local

standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1 Section 04. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.5.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 100 square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate heating and cooling, toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate as directed. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

3.5.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next

day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Grassed or unpaved areas, which are not established roadways, and will be traversed with construction equipment or other vehicles, must be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways, should the Contractor elect to traverse them with construction equipment or other vehicles. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

Appearance of Trailers 3.5.5

- a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.
- b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.
- 3.5.6 Trailers or Storage Buildings
 - a. Trailers or storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.
 - b. Mount a sign not smaller than 24 by 24 inches on the trailer or building that shows the company name, business phone number, emergency phone number and conforms to the following requirements and sketch:

Graphic panel	Aluminum, painted blue
Сору	Screen painted or vinyl die-cut, white
Typeface	Univers 65 u/lc
See Sketch No. 01500 (graphic).	

3.5.7 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily

necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.8 Special Storage Requirements

The following special storage requirements apply:

3.5.8.1 Storage Size and Location

The open site available for storage must be as indicated. The storage area will be as approved by the Government.

3.5.8.2 Storage in Existing Buildings

The Contractor will be working in and around existing building; the storage of material will not be allowed in the building.

3.5.9 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.9.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING 3.7

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.8 DUMPSTERS

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard installation color. Keep dumpster closed, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Locate dumpsters behind the construction fence or out of the

public view. Empty site dumpsters at least once a week, or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the darker installation color to collect debris in the construction site area. For large demolitions, large dumpsters without lids are acceptable, but must not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

3.9 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 20

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

09/21

```
PART 1 GENERAL
```

1.1 REFERENCES 1.2 DEFINITIONS 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage 1.2.2 Environmental Protection 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS 1.5 PAYMENT 1.6 SUBMITTALS 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN 1.7.1 Compliance 1.7.2 Contents **1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES** 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS 1.11 NOTIFICATION PART 2 PRODUCTS PART 3 EXECUTION 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS 3.2 LAND RESOURCES 3.2.1 Work Area Limits 3.2.2 Landscape 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas 3.3 WATER RESOURCES 3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations 3.4 AIR RESOURCES 3.4.1 Particulates 3.4.2 Odors 3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL 3.6.1 Refrigerants 3.6.2 Solid Wastes 3.6.3 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes 3.6.4 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials 3.6.5 Fuel and Lubricants 3.6.6 Waste Water 3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION 3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION 3.9 CULTURAL RESOURCES 3.10 NATURAL RESOURCES 3.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL 3.12 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

WETLANDS DELINEATION MANUAL	(1987) Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual
33 CFR 328	Definitions of Waters of the United States
40 CFR 150 - 189	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations
16 USC 470 <i>et seq.,</i> Public Law 89- 665 Stat.915	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended

1.2 DEFINITIONS.

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage:

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection:

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste:

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methylethylketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

Minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work must be protected during the entire duration of this contract. Comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS:

Prime contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with this section by all subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT:

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. Payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor, and payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations are the Contractor's responsibility. All costs associated with this section must be included in the contract price.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern must be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. Address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but are considered necessary, must be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan must be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance:

No requirement in this Section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor will be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.2 Contents

Include in the Environmental Protection Plan the following and additional information as appropriate.

a. Names of individuals with the contractors organization who are responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

b. Names and qualifications of individuals responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site if applicable.

c. Description of Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program and the names and qualifications of individuals responsible for providing or ensuring training.

d. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan must include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the final approved erosion and sediment control plan, as well as Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

e. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

f. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto the paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.

j. Include in the Spill Control plan the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions, 40 CFR 302 Reportable Quantities, 40 CFR 355 Emergency Planning and Notification, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Include in this plan, as a minimum:

(1) The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual will immediately notify the Contracting Officer and the Base Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. Include in the plan a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

(2) The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

(3) Training requirements for Contractor's personnel, methods of accomplishment, and documentation of accomplishment of the training.

(4) A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

(5) The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

(6) The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris and schedules for disposal.

(1) Identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Submit licenses or permits for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility.

(2) Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste must be attached to this plan during the construction. Attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. Submit the report for the previous quarter on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October).

(3) Indicate in the report the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in tons.

(4) A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. Detail in the plan the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

1. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

m. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be onsite at any given time must be included in the contaminant prevention plan. Update the plan as new hazardous materials are brought onsite or removed from the site.

n. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan must include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan must include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, include a copy of the permit and associated documents as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan must include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

o. A cultural resources plan that includes Standard Operating Procedures 1-9 as outlined in the Hill AFB Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan relevant to the project for identifying and protecting cultural resources known to be on the project site: and/or procedures to be followed if cultural resources not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. Include in the plan methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources, identifying lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

p. A Natural Resource and Wetland Plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting natural resources, including wetlands, known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if natural resources including wetlands, not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. Identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer, as well as the Natural Resources Manager.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer will make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor will prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs, and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report will be reviewed by the Natural Resources Manager prior to being signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor must protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the work under the contract.

1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed in AFI 32-7020 and OO-ALC HAFB Supplement 1. Contractor is required to show all tipping fee receipts to verify that solid waste were disposed of in the appropriate landfill. All excess soils and construction debris shall be transported to a permitted landfill off base.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations from the drawings, plans and specifications, requested by the Contractor and which may have an environmental impact, will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor will inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or equitable adjustments allowed for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

1.12 HAZARDOUS, TOXIC AND RADIOACTIVE WASTE (HTRW) PERIMETER AIR MONITORING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

Obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

Confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area prior to the beginning of any construction. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval, except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared. Ropes, cables, or guys will not be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times, as defined in the following subparagraphs. Remove stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers must be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved must be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. Restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area. Restoration techniques, procedures, and vegetation/seed choices must be approved by the Hill AFB Natural Resources Manager for impacts in the semi-improved and unimproved land designations.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

3.2.3.1 Providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. Construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps,

inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Contractors will follow the requirements set forth in the UPDES Storm Water General Permit for Construction Activities, UTR300000 which can be found at:

http://www.waterquality.utah.gov/UPDES/stormwatercon.htm

3.2.3.2 Contractors and construction operators are required to prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and apply sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices (BMPs) as necessary to protect water quality, reduce the discharge of pollutants, and control waste such as, but not limited to, discarded building materials, concrete truck washout, chemicals, litter and sanitary waste at the construction site that may cause adverse impacts to water quality. The SWPPP requirements must be, at a minimum, equivalent with the SWPPP requirement set forth in the UPDES Storm Water General Permit for Construction Activities, UTR300000.

3.2.3.3 Contractor shall attend a pre-construction SWPPP review which includes a review of the site design, the planned operations at the construction site, planned BMPs during the construction phase, and the planned BMPs to be used to manage runoff created after development. Contractor shall incorporate into the SWPPP opportunities for use of low impact design (LID) and green infrastructure and shall identify such use. Contractor shall see that storm water inspections are conducted at least biweekly using the Construction Storm Water Inspection Form (Checklist) found on the Utah Division of Water Quality website at:

http://www.waterquality.utah.gov/UPDES/stormwatercon.htm.

or obtain one from 75 CEG/CEVC.

3.2.3.4 Contractor shall, based on site inspection findings, including the contractors site inspections, inspections by Base personnel or state personnel, take all necessary follow-up actions to ensure compliance with the storm water permit.

All SWPPP's must be reviewed and approved by 75 CEG/CEVC prior to submitting for a storm water construction permit from the DWQ.

3.2.3.5 Post Construction Storm Water Management:

3.2.3.5.1 The Contractor shall minimize the construction sites erosion and sediment loss by: minimizing the disturbance of native soils and vegetation; preserving areas that provide important water quality benefits; taking measures for flood control; and to protect the integrity of natural resources and sensitive areas. The contractor shall consider implementation of structural BMPs, where practicable, that infiltrate, evapotranspire or harvest and use storm water from the site to protect water quality. Structural controls may include green infrastructure practices such as rainwater harvesting, rain gardens, permeable pavement, and vegetated swales. The selection and design of post-construction controls must take into consideration clogging or obstruction issues, freeze-thaw problems, effect on slope stability and groundwater, and the ability to effectively maintain the control. The contractor shall identify the selection process of such structural controls and provide documentation of such process.

3.2.3.5.2 The contractor shall identify specific hydrologic method or methods for calculating runoff volumes and flow rates to ensure consistent sizing of structural BMPs as part of the SWPPP reviews. Specific criteria which require that Best Management Practices (BMPs) are designed to treat the water from a specific design storm (e.g., the 2-year, 24-hour event) must be incorporated into the post-construction minimum control measure and documented as part of the project.

3.2.3.5.3 For projects with a footprint greater than 5,000 square feet, the predevelopment hydrology of the property must be maintained with regards to the temperature, rate, volume, and duration of flow. EISA Section 438 and the EPA Technical guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects under Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act, shall be implemented.

3.2.3.5.4 Contractor shall submit a Notice of Termination to 75 CEG/CEVC and DWQ within thirty days after completion of all construction activities, completion of final stabilization of all areas and final inspection by 75 CEG/CEVC. Final stabilization is defined as completion of soil disturbing activities and a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover has been established. Remove any temporary measures after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities will be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls must be provided for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas must be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

Monitor all water areas affected by construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Do not apply toxic or hazardous chemicals to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor must be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure will be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with [the State of Utah water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions] [and] [the Clean Water Act

Section 404, 2007 Nation Wide Permit Nos. [3,5,6,7,12,14,18,20,23,25,27,30,37,38,39,42,43, 46, and 47]].

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities must be controlled at all times. The odors must be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.4.3 Emissions

All new or modified fuel combustion burners must contain Low Oxides of Nitrogen Burner Technology as outlined in Utah Administrative Code R307-401. Hot Water Heaters and Hot Water Boilers require ultra-low NOx as the Best Available Control Technology (BACT). Hot water heaters are also subject to ultra-low NOx, specifically Utah State Construction and Fire Codes Act, Subsection 15A-6-102 Nitrogen Oxide emission limits for natural gas-fired water heaters. All combustion devices rated over 5MMBTU/HR must be permitted by the Base prior to installation and require ultra-low NOx burner technology, or be fitted with a controlled device designed to achieve ultra-low NOx equivalent emissions.

3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Refrigerants

3.6.1.1 Technicians performing any work whether moving, repairing, replacing, or installing new refrigerant containing equipment must be EPA certified.

3.6.1.2 All refrigerants remain property of the Air Force and must be recovered.

3.6.1.3 Prior to removing or relocating existing equipment the remaining refrigerant must be evacuated from the equipment and all associated piping by a certified recovery or recycling machine. Reclaimed refrigerant will be returned to the government in containers supplied by the Air Force for that purpose.

3.6.1.4 As-Built drawings shall clearly show the type of refrigerants installed and the final working charge of all refrigerant containing equipment.

3.6.1.5 The contractor is not permitted to purchase any refrigerant on behalf of the government. If additional refrigerant is required beyond the pre-charge that comes with the equipment that refrigerant will be provided by the government.

3.6.2 Solid Wastes

Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal must be conducted to prevent contamination. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill will be the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.6.3 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Dispense chemicals ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Perform and document periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Collect chemical waste in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums must be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 150 mm (6 inches) of the top. Wastes will be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.4 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

3.6.4.1 Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. At a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. Take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. Segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes; protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. Storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 40 CFR 262, 49 CFR 171 - 178, and applicable State and local laws and regulations is the Contractor's responsibility. Transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. Ensure that all hazardous waste shipping manifests are signed by authorized Hill AFB personnel prior to shipment. Dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials must be immediately reported to the Hill AFB Fire Department (dial 911 while on base), Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills are the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

3.6.4.2 All hazardous wastes such as sandblast media, chlorinated solvents, paints and paint thinners, and fuels will be labeled with a Hill AFB issued hazardous waste label and tracked in the Hill AFB inventory management system to ensure timely removal and proper disposal. There shall be no onbase disposal allowed, including use of drains (sanitary, storm, or industrial wastewater) or the ground. The contractor is responsible for properly collecting and disposing contractor generated hazardous waste. Exceptions may be made for small amounts of hazardous waste on a case by case basis. In such cases, with approval, 75 GEG/CEVC may opt to provide containers and take possession of the waste and arrange disposal. Contractor shall include waste handling and disposal costs in their budget because exceptions are not guaranteed. The contractor shall follow the basic requirements which are in the Base Hazardous Waste Management Plan for site requirements, signage and site management, not to include supplies, and services designed for the Base and other costs mentioned above.

3.6.4.3 All drums/containers must be labeled with a hazardous waste label. The proper DOT shipping name, UN numbers, EPA waste number, generator information, and accumulation start date on the label must be filled out. The label must be placed in the upper third of the drum/container. Drums/containers shall be kept closed except when adding waste. Hazardous waste drums must be stored in an area authorized by Environmental Management Division (75 CEG/CEV).

3.6.4.4 All drums used to store hazardous waste must be non-leaking and safe to handle. Drums that are rusty, dented, or leaking should be overpacked. Drums and/or over-packs must be purchased by the Contractor. All drums purchased by the Contractor must be DOT approved for containing Hazardous Waste which may include the following specification numbers 5B, 17E or 17H. The specification numbers are stamped on the bottom of the drum. The contractor shall be responsible to see that proper containers are used. All hazardous waste sites upon the date of receiving hazardous waste must be inspected weekly. In accordance with the Hill AFB hazardous waste management plan, hazardous waste containers can only be stored for 70 days after the accumulation start date.

3.6.4.5 The Contractor shall coordinate with a Hazardous Waste Customer Support Person and obtain from 75 CEG/CEV, north end of Building 5, a site book, a container log and a weekly inspection form. The contractor shall complete an inspection and fill out an inspection checklist each week the containers are on the site. Completed checklists must be forwarded to 75 CEG/CEVC (customer support) every Friday until the drums are properly disposed of by the Contractor. The contractor shall provide a properly filled out Hazardous Waste Manifest to 75 CEG/CEVC for review prior to the removal of any Hazardous Waste from the Base and shall only use a contractor authorized to haul Hazardous Waste to transport the Hazardous waste off Base while meeting all the requirements of 49 CFR. Hazardous waste manifests must be signed by authorized Hill AFB personnel prior to shipment.

3.6.4.6 POL storage larger than 55 gallons requires secondary containment. This may be accomplished by a double-walled container or by a catch basin. Siting of this will be approved by the Base Fire Department and the Environmental Management Division.

3.6.4.7 Storage of oils, greases, chemicals, or other liquids will require secondary containment as described in the Hill AFB hazardous waste management plan for spill prevention and security. A minimum of 40 pounds (18 kg) of absorbent material per 44 gallons (167 liters) of chemical/oil/grease will be on hand for spill control.

3.6.4.8 All spills shall be reported by dialing 911 and giving information as to spill location, type of material and estimated quantity, and if the spill is contained. The Contractor will ensure appropriate personnel protective equipment (PPE) is available to take care of spill cleanup and handling of residue.

3.6.4.9 Spray painting shall utilize high-transfer efficiency equipment with low-volatile organic compound (low-VOC) paints or water base paints. The VOC content of low-VOC paint shall be 3.5 pounds per gallon or less for primers, topcoats, and specialty coatings--for clear coats, 4.3 pounds or less. If a low-VOC paint is not available for the application, a paint waiver shall be obtained from 75 CEG/CEV by contacting the Civil Engineering Project Manager. Uncontrolled spray painting with high-VOC paints shall not be performed.

3.6.4.10 Contractor sites will be maintained at all times. Damage due to erosion and control of fugitive dust will be the responsibility of the Contractor. An on-site review will be conducted by the Contracting Officer, the Construction Engineer, and the Environmental Management Division (75 CEG/CEV) prior to use of any location for contractor setup. A follow-up program for site overview will be maintained by all parties. Release of the site by the Contractor will be accompanied by a final site review, at which time site deficiencies will be noted. The Contractor will have 14 calendar days to correct deficiencies. Final contract payment will be withheld pending completion of the deficiency list.

3.6.4.11 Universal and toxic wastes: Universal wastes include batteries, fluorescent tubes, other mercury containing bulbs, and mercury containing thermostats. Some of these items may be found in a building before demolition or remodeling and should be disposed of properly. Toxic wastes

include asbestos, lead based paint and PCBs. Asbestos and lead based paint will be abated before demolition or remodeling; however, older light fixtures may have ballasts which contain dielectric fluid with PCBs. All batteries (usually lead acid), fluorescent tubes, mercury containing bulbs, mercury containing thermostats, and older light ballasts with PCBs will be carefully collected in labeled containers in accordance with all applicable laws. Ideally these items will be recycled; however, disposal may be used when recycling costs are not reasonable. All recycling and disposal will be done in accordance with applicable laws.

3.6.4.12 Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint: The Contractor is cautioned that materials in and around this project may contain asbestos or be coated with Lead-Based Paint (LBP). The government will make every effort to locate and identify all Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) and LBP prior to bidding; however, this is not always possible. These materials are often hidden and cannot be discovered until after demolition has begun. The failure of the government to identify all ACM and LBP in no way relieves the Contractor from his legal obligation to comply with state and federal regulations regarding the handling of asbestos, lead, or LBP. If suspected asbestos containing materials or LBP surfaces are encountered, immediately cease work and notify the Contracting Officer and the project manager immediately. Do not conduct or continue with any work that will violate any Air Force, local, state or federal regulations regarding asbestos, lead, or LBP. If suspected materials or surfaces have not been disturbed, secure and post signs in the area where the materials are located to ensure that they are not disturbed. If the suspected materials have already been disturbed, secure and post signs in the area where the material was originally located, any areas to which materials have been moved, and any containers that suspect materials may have been placed in. Take all necessary steps to ensure that materials are not further disturbed, moved, or disposed of until directed to do so by the Contracting Officer. Failure to notify the government promptly or failure to comply with state and federal regulations will be grounds for termination of their contract and may result in other appropriate civil and/or criminal actions. "The Contractor will be fully responsible for any and all fines or other penalties resulting from his acts and /or omissions pursuant to law and regulation. At the Pre-Construction Conference, the contractor will be required to sign the "Contractor's Notification of Hazardous Materials Requirements" at the end of this Section. The government will perform asbestos and lead-based paint surveys for every renovation and demolition project. These surveys shall be posted on site prior to starting any work and must be maintained on site until the project has been completed.

3.6.4.13 Standards for Demolition and Renovation: The contractor shall comply with 40 CFR 61.145 "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" and the Utah Administrative Code R307-801 "Utah Asbestos Rule." The contractor shall complete the applicable Utah Division of Air Quality notification form with the assistance of the government's project manager and the Base Asbestos Manager. The contractor shall submit the applicable form to the State with a copy sent to the government's Project Manager. Forms are available at the following web site:

https://deq.utah.gov/legacy/forms/air-quality/asbestos-forms.htm

3.6.4.14 Banned Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS): Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning equipment which use chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) refrigerants are strictly prohibited. This includes but is not limited to R-11, R-12, R-13, R111, R-112, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-211, R-212, R-213, R-214, R-215,
R-216 and R-217. Fire protection systems using Halon 1211, 1301 or 2402 are also prohibited. Other substances banned from use on the work site include carbon tetrachloride, methyl chloroform and methyl bromide.

3.6.5 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling, and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles must be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Manage and store fuel, lubricants, and oil in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded must be stored in marked corrosionresistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279 <u>Standards for the Management of Used Oil</u>, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site for construction activities is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed. All permanent fuel storage tanks constructed for generators, etc must have spill containment for 110% of stored fuel. Any tanks needed for chemicals, oils, and other liquids must have spill containment for 110% of stored product.

3.6.6 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water will be as specified below.

a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. will not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction related waste water [off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.

b. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing will be discharged into the HAZARDOUS WASTE TREATMENT following notification to the Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

Participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. Maintain a recycling inventory and include this in the diversion report specified under 3.8.4. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION

3.8.1 Concrete and Excavated soils that have been determined to be "clean" shall be managed by disposing in an off-base Class I, II, III, IV or V permitted landfill. The contractor shall submit a copy of the receipt for the landfill fee to the Contracting Officer to confirm proper disposal.

3.8.2 Asphalt debris may be reused as road base on Hill AFB only. Otherwise, asphalt debris shall be managed by disposing in an off-base Class I, II, III, IV or V permitted landfill. The contractor shall submit a copy of the receipt for the landfill fee to the Contracting Officer to confirm proper disposal.

3.8.3 All non-recyclable, non-hazardous solid waste shall be sent to off base permitted disposal facilities. Other questions regarding the disposal of non-hazardous solid waste should be directed to the Civil Engineering Project Manager.

3.8.4 The Contractor is required to develop a comprehensive Solid Waste Management Plan detailing how the contractor will achieve a minimum of 60 percent waste diversion by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. See Specification Section 01 74 19. Maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. A form template may be obtained from the Civil Engineering project manager. Include the following in the report:

a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = [____] in tons. b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = [____] in tons. c. Total C&D Debris Generated = [____] in tons. d. Receipts for waste sent to landfills. [____] in tons.

3.9 CULTURAL RESOURCES

NOTE: If there are known cultural resources on the project site, the resource(s) should be shown on the drawings along with their required protection measures.

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated cultural resources are discovered or found Standard Operating Procedures 5-6 as outlined in the Hill AFB Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan will be followed.

3.10 NATURAL RESOURCES

NOTE: The Designer must specify any special protection requirements and specifically describe how the Contractor is to protect the resources. This paragraph should be used when the Government knows of resources which should be protected and there are no requirements under Federal, State or local laws or regulations which would ensure that the Contractor would provide protection. If there are known Endangered or Threatened Species onsite or in the area including their habitat, this paragraph must identify the species and/or their habitat and must include any

requirements or methods for protection. This information can be obtained from the Hill AFB Natural Resources Manager.

3.10.1 Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The protection of threatened and endangered, or State Sensitive animal and plant species, including their habitat, is the Contractor's responsibility in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.10.2 Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved must be clearly indicated by marking, fencing, wrapping, or other approved techniques. Restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of approved work area. Restoration techniques, procedures, and vegetation/seed choices must be approved by the Hill AFB Natural Resources manager for impacts in the semiimproved and unimproved land designations. In addition, any trees removed during construction of a project must be replaced according to the Hill Air Force Base Tree Replacement Policy. A replacement plan will be developed and agreed upon prior to construction land preparation.

3.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel must be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings must be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of cultural resources, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.12 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor will clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area must be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

CAPITAL PROJECT #1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309TH SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL

-- End of Section 01 57 20 -ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.1.1 Co-mingle

 - 1.1.2 Construction Waste
 1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste
 - 1.1.4 Disposal
 - 1.1.5 Diversion
 - 1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report
 - 1.1.7 Recycling
 - 1.1.8 Reuse
 - 1.1.9 Salvage
 - 1.1.10 Source Separation
- 1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)
- 1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
 - 1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program
 1.3.2 Oversight
 1.3.3 Special Programs
 1.2.4 Special Tratmustions

 - 1.3.4 Special Instructions
 - 1.3.5 Waste Streams
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 MEETINGS
- 1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
- 1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)
 - 1.7.1 General
- 1.7.2 Accumulated
- 1.8 REPORTS

 - 1.8.1 General 1.8.2 Quarterly Reporting 1.8.3 Annual Reporting
- 1.9 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 1.10 COLLECTION
 - 1.10.1 Source Separation Method
 - 1.10.2 Other Methods
- 1.11 DISPOSAL
 - 1.11.1 Reuse
 - 1.11.2 Recycle
 - 1.11.3 Waste

PART 2 PRODUCTS

part 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 74 19 Page 2

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
- 1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel. 1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

- a. Land Clearing Debris
- b. Asphalt
- c. Masonry and CMU
- d. Concrete
- e. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze, etc.)
- f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)
- g. Glass
- h. Paper
- i. Plastics (PET, HDPE, PVC, LDPE, PP, PS, Other)
- j. Gypsum
- k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans
- 1. Carpet
- m. Ceiling Tiles
- n. Insulation
- o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

MEETINGS 1.5

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00.00 10 01 45 00.00 20 01 45 00.00 40 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

- a. Preconstruction meeting.
- b. Regular Quality Control meetings.
- c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 days after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION . Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

- a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project..
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including

coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used.
- f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.
- g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- i. Description of the means by which any materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.
- j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

- RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION) 1.7
- 1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and/or sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for any materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 REPORTS

1.8.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.8.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended. Submit Quarterly Reports to the appropriate office or identified point of contact.

1.8.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit annual report not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended.

1.9 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). The final Construction Waste Diversion Report must be included in the Sustainability eNotebook in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.10 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction

Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS and Section 02 81 00 TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.10.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.11.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.11.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.11.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings 1.2.2 Record Drawings

 - 1.2.3 Record Model
 - 1.2.4 Advanced Modeling
 - 1.2.5 USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center
 - 1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES
 - 1.3.1 Terms and Conditions
 - 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS
 - 1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings
 - 1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error
 - 1.4.3 Modeling Completeness and Quality
 - 1.5 SUBMITTALS

 - SPARE PARTS DATA
 QUALITY CONTROL
 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
 - 1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan
 - 1.8.2 Performance Bond
 - 1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
 - 1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
 - 1.8.5 Warranty Tags

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS
 - 2.1.1 Additional Drawings
 - 2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names
- 2.2 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS
- 2.3 PDF AS-BUILT FILES
- 2.4 REDLINES AND MARKUPS
- 2.5 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 3.1.1 Markup Guidelines3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content
- 3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES
- 3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files
- 3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS
- 3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package
- 3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

- 3.5 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS
- 3.6 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
- 3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 3.8 CLEANUP3.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

 - 3.9.1 Interim DD FORM 1354 3.9.2 Completed DD FORM 1354
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971 (2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37

(2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 1110-1-2909	(2012) Geospatial Data and Systems
ERDC/ITL TR-12-1	(2015) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.0
ERDC/ITL TR-12-6	(2015) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.0
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFEN	ISE (DOD)
FC 1-300-09N	(2014; with Change 4, 2018) Navy and Marine Corps Design

UFC 1-300-08 (2009, with Change 2, 2011) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and or red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.2.3 Record Model

A model reflecting approved changes during construction including red-lines, requests for information (RFI's), and contract modifications. Include updated construction phase facility/site data for components.

1.2.4 Advanced Modeling

A subset of geospatial technologies as defined in EM 1110-1-2909 to include Building Information Modeling (BIM), Civil Information Modeling (CIM), Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and Computer-Aided Design (CAD). Advanced modeling is comprised of models and drawings that form a digital representation of the project, or part thereof, that are comprised of model elements with facility data.

1.2.5 USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center

The USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center hosts all standard content for USACE. This content can be accessed through the CAD/BIM Technology Center website, https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil/.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

The Government will provide pdf and or program files at the preconstruction conference that contains one set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.

1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings

The electronic files provided are not part of the contract documents. If there is any discrepancy between the electronic files and the contract drawings, the contract drawings govern. The Government has no responsibility to modify any GFM due to changes in the design that occur after award.

Evaluate the content and quality of the GFM upon receipt. If major discrepancies or omissions occur in the GFM, notify the Contracting Officer and indicate the nature of such variations.

1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error

Transfer of GFM files may result in corrupted files resulting in data loss and errors. Use of GFM files at own risk. Verify data integrity upon receipt and request a replacement if necessary. Make any adjustment in file structure, format, or software version as needed to make GFM compatible with computer systems and/or software to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4.3 Modeling Completeness and Quality

The Government makes no guarantee that the GFM provide the level of completeness or quality as required by the contract. Further, the Government makes no guarantee that identified variations will be corrected upon notification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Final Cleaning

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Record Drawings; G

Record Model; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G

Construction Contract Specifications; G

Certification of EPA Designated Items; G

Certification Of USDA Designated Items; G

Interim DD FORM 1354; G

Checklist for DD FORM 1354; G

High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist; G

1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.
- b. At acceptance of commissioning, ensure the required stock level is supplied as indicated in subparagraph a for maintenance and repair activities through the facilities warranty period. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols.

MAY 2022

1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.
- c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.
- d. As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - (1) Name of item.
 - (2) Model and serial numbers.
 - (3) Location where installed.
 - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

- (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.
- g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.8.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period .

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.8.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.8.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

- a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems

- (1) Fire suppression systems.
- (2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

```
Code 1-Doors
```

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical Street lights.

Code 1-Gas (1) Leaks and breaks. (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat (1) Area power failure affecting heat.

(2) Heater in unit not working. Code 2-Kitchen Equipment (1) Dishwasher not operating properly. (2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal. Code 1-Plumbing (1) Hot water heater failure. (2) Leaking water supply pipes. Code 2-Plumbing (1) Flush valves not operating properly. (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking. (3) Commode leaking at base. Code 3 -Plumbing Leaky faucets. Code 3-Interior (1) Floors damaged. (2) Paint chipping or peeling. (3) Casework. Code 1-Roof Leaks Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring. Code 2-Roof Leaks Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis. Code 2-Water (Exterior) No water to facility. Code 2-Water (Hot) No hot water in portion of building listed. Code 3-All other work not listed above.

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022

KRSM200806

1.8.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	

.

Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL WARRANTY PERIOD.	TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare the CAD drawing files in AutoCAD Release 2013MicroStation format compatible with a Windows 10 operating system.

2.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-12-6 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL TR-12-1 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor

address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor.

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.3 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings. Bookmark and label the pages of the PDF file in accordance with Section 01 33 16.00 10 DESIGN DATA (DESIGN AFTER AWARD).

2.4 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

2.5 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If elements of an as-built submittal or advanced modeling package are rejected, provide the following for each re-submission, in addition to any information required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- a. Re-submit all components required under paragraph As-Builts or Advanced Modeling Package, including a new Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist and updated content in response to Government comments.
- b. Provide a copy of all Government review comments.
- c. Provide a disposition/response to each Government review comment for a back-check of the re-submission deliverable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and or red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

- (1) Special (Blue) Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.
- (2) Deletions (Red) Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.
- (3) Additions (Green) Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.
- b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.
- c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.
- d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.
- e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.
- f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.
- g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.
- h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.
- i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:
 - 1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings
 - 2) Change the contract drawing to show
 - 3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.
- j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.
- 3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings and or red-lined PDF files in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-12-1. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Submit the working as-built markup drawings for approval prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. For failure to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will withhold 10 percent of the monthly progress payment until approval of updated drawings. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.
- d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.
- f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.
- h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.
- i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.
- 1. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.
- m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.
- n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.
- o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files

Rename the CAD Drawing files using the contract number as the Project Code field,(e.g., W91238-15-C-10A-102.DWGDGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Use only those renamed files for the Marked-up changes. Make all changes on the layer/level as the original item.

- a. For AutoCAD files (DWG), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on the AS-BUILT layer.MicroStation files (DGN), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on:
 - Level #63
 - Level/Layer Name contains: ANNO-REVS
 - Level/Layer Description: Revisions
- b. When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Date RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" drawing revisions in the revision block.
- c. Within 1020 days after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CAD record drawings for that phase of work and submit PDF drawing files and two sets of prints for review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 710 days revise the CAD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 1020 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic CAD files, and one set of the approved working record PDF and or programfiles with two sets of prints. The CAD files must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the CAD drawing files supplied by the Government. Prepare AutoCAD files for transmittal using e-Transmit. Prepare MicroStation files for transmittal using the Packager (Archive). Make any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record PDF drawing files, CAD files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare and provide Record Drawings and Source Documents in accordance with FC 1-300-09N. Provide four copies of Record Drawings and Documents on separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

Prepare final record drawings after the completion of each definable phase of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (such as Foundations, Utilities, or Structural Steel as appropriate for the project). Transfer the changes from the approved working as-built markup drawings to the original electronic CAD drawing files. Modify the as-built CAD drawing files to correctly show the features of the project as-built by bringing the working CAD drawing set into agreement with approved working as-built markup drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. Refer to ERDC/ITL TR-12-1. Jointly review the working as-built markup drawings with printouts from working as-built CAD drawing PDF files for accuracy and completeness. Monthly review of working as-built CAD drawing PDF file printouts must cover all sheets revised since the previous review. These PDF drawing files are part of the permanent records of this project. Any drawings damaged or lost must be satisfactorily replaced at no expense to the Government.

Drawing revisions (include within change order price the cost to change working and final record drawings to reflect revisions) and compliance with the following procedures.

- a. Follow directions in the revision for posting descriptive changes.
- b. The revision delta size must be 5/16 inch unless the area where the delta is to be placed is crowded. Use a smaller size delta for crowded areas.
- c. Place a revision delta at the location of each deletion.
- d. For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, place a revision delta by the detail or section title.
- e. For minor changes, place a revision delta by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
- f. For major changes to a drawing, place a revision delta by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
- g. For changes to schedules or drawings, place a revision delta either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package

Submit the final record PDF and CAD drawings package for the entire project within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work. Submit one set of ANSI D size PDF and CAD files, two sets of ANSI D size prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. The package must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government.

FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS 3.4

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS 3.5

Submit final PDF file record construction contract specifications, including revisions thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.6 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA							
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used			

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.8 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.9.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.9.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link: www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed Checklist for DD FORM 1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
 - 1.3.1 Package Quality
 - 1.3.2 Package Content
 - 1.3.3 Changes to Submittals
 - 1.3.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval
 - 1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT
 - 1.4.1 Organization
 - 1.4.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case
 - 1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.5.1 Operating Instructions
 - 1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards
 - 1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart
 - 1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
 1.5.1.4 Normal Operations

 - 1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations
 - 1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
 - 1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions
 - 1.5.1.8 Operating Log
 - 1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems
 - 1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance
 - 1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data
 - 1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures
 - 1.5.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations
 - 1.5.3 Repair
 - 1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
 - 1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
 - 1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures
 - 1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
 - 1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
 - 1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours
 - 1.5.4 Real Property Equipment
 - 1.5.5 Appendices
 - 1.5.5.1 Product Submittal Data
 - 1.5.5.2 Certificates
 - 1.5.5.3 Manufacturer's Instructions
 - 1.5.5.4 O&M Submittal Data
 - 1.5.5.5 Parts Identification
 - 1.5.5.6 Warranty Information
 - 1.5.5.7 Extended Warranty Information
 - 1.5.5.8 Personnel Training Requirements
 - 1.5.5.9 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
 - 1.5.5.10 Testing and Performance Data

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

1.5.5.11 Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

1.5.5.12 Contractor Information

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

1.6.1 Data Package 1 1.6.2 Data Package 2 1.6.3 Data Package 3 1.6.4 Data Package 4 1.6.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

- 3.1.1 Training Plan

- 3.1.2 Training Outline 3.1.3 Training Outline 3.1.4 Training Video Recording
- 3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees
- 3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion
- 3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971

(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

1 3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.3.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 3 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 3 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

1.3.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.3.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval

Submit the commissioned systems and equipment submittals to the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to review for completeness and applicability. Obtain validation from the CxA that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CxA communicates deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Submit the O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer upon a successful review of the corrections, and with the CxA recommendation for approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals. This work is in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.4.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI MasterFormat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI MasterFormat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.
CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case 1.4.2

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used
- 1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.5.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.5.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
 - (1) Floor
 - (2) Room number
 - (3) Room name
 - (4) Air handler unit ID
 - (5) Reference drawing number
 - (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
 - (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
 - (8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.
- g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.
- 1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.
- 1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the

system after acceptance.

1.5.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.5.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.5.4 Real Property Equipment

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. In the "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.5.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.5.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.2 Certificates

Provide a copy of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.3 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.4 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.5 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When

illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

1.5.5.6 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.7 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.5.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.5.5.9 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.5.10 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.5.11 Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.5.12 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES 1.6

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

- 1.6.1 Data Package 1
 - a. Safety precautions and hazards
 - b. Cleaning recommendations
 - c. Maintenance and repair procedures
 - d. Warranty information
 - e. Extended warranty information
 - f. Contractor information
 - g. Spare parts and supply list
- 1.6.2 Data Package 2
 - a. Safety precautions and hazards
 - b. Normal operations
 - c. Environmental conditions
 - Lubrication data d.
 - Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures e.
 - f. Cleaning recommendations
 - g. Maintenance and repair procedures
 - h. Removal and replacement instructions
 - i. Spare parts and supply list
 - j. Parts identification
 - k. Warranty information
 - 1. Extended warranty information
 - m. Contractor information
- 1.6.3 Data Package 3
 - a. Safety precautions and hazards
 - b. Operator prestart
 - c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
 - d. Normal operations

- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Operating log
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques k.
- 1. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- Maintenance and repair procedures m.
- Removal and replacement instructions n.
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Product submittal data
- q. O&M submittal data
- r. Parts identification
- s. Warranty information
- t. Extended warranty information
- u. Testing equipment and special tool information
- v. Testing and performance data
- w. Contractor information
- x. Field test reports

1.6.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log

- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations
- Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques 1.
- Wiring diagrams and control diagrams m.
- n. Repair procedures
- Removal and replacement instructions ο.
- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data
- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- Personnel training requirements w.
- Testing equipment and special tool information x.
- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports
- 1.6.5 Data Package 5
 - a. Safety precautions and hazards
 - b. Operator prestart
 - c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
 - d. Normal operations
 - e. Environmental conditions
 - f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
 - Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques g.
 - h. Wiring and control diagrams
 - i. Maintenance and repair procedures
 - j. Removal and replacement instructions

- k. Spare parts and supply list
- 1. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training

- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Provide a brief summary of the FACILITY INFORMATION manual, and a more detailed presentation of the PRODUCT AND DRAWING MANUAL, specified in Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI). Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.
- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 15 00.00 10

CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
 - 2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
 - 2.3 SEALANT
 - 2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
 - 2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
 - 2.3.3 Field-Molded Type
 - 2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.4.1 Materials Tests
 - 2.4.1.1 Field-Molded Sealants
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Contraction Joints
 - 3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
 - 3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
 - 3.1.1.3 Bond Breaker
 - 3.1.2 Expansion Joints
 - 3.1.3 Joint Sealant
 - 3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals
 - 3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
 - 3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 15 00.00 10

CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C919	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5249	(2010; R 2016) Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler Sealant

SD-04 Samples

Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals Field-Molded Type

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler Sealant

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect material delivered and placed in storage off the ground from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Deliver sealants in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Remove sealants from the site whose shelf life has expired.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Use 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard contraction joint strips conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips must have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Use preformed expansion joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752, Type I, or resin impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752. Submit certified manufacturer's test reports for premolded expansion joint filler strips, compression seals and lubricant, and metallic waterstops to verify compliance with applicable specification. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material must be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, must conform to ASTM D5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals 2.3.2

ASTM D2835. Submit a piece not less than 9 ft of 1 inch nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 12 ft of compression seal less than 1 inch nominal width. Provide one quart of lubricant.

2.3.3 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C920. Use Type M, Grade P or NS, Class 25, Use T or NT sealant for horizontal joints. Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT for vertical joints.

Use polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials as bond breaker. The back-up material must be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber. Submit 1 gallon of field-molded sealant and 1 quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS 2.4

2.4.1 Materials Tests

2.4.1.1 Field-Molded Sealants

Test samples of sealant and primer, when use of primer is recommended by the manufacturer, as required in paragraph FIELD-MOLDED TYPE, by and at the expense of the Government for compliance with paragraph FIELD-MOLDED TYPE. If the sample fails to meet specification requirements, provide new samples.

part 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide joint locations and details, including materials and methods of installation of joint fillers and waterstops, as specified and indicated. In no case may any fixed metal be continuous through an expansion or contraction joint.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Make joints 1/8 inch to 3/16 inch wide and extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Provide strips of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, groove the concrete with a tool at the joint locations. Insert the strips in the groove and depress them until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. Float and finish the slab as specified. Workf the concrete adjacent to the joint the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, saw out the top portion of the strip after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. Discard the removable section of PVC or HIPS strips and leave the insert in place. Maintain true alignment of

the strips during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Saw joints early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Start cutting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling of the edges of the saw cut. Complete cutting before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Use concrete sawing machines that are adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Cut joints to true alignment and in sequence of concrete placement. Remove sludge and cutting debris. Form reservoir for joint sealant.

3.1.1.3 Bond Breaker

Coat joints requiring a bond breaker with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Protect waterstops during application of bond breaking material to prevent them from being coated.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Use preformed expansion joint filler in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. Extend the filler to the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. neatly finish the edges of the joint with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, install the filler strips at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. Remove the wood strip after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. Thoroughly clean the groove of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust. If blowing out the groove use oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Fill sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Apply joint sealant as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Install compression seals with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. Cover the sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal with a coating of lubricant. Coat butt joints with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Do not seal joints when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings,

and floors follow the guidance provided in ASTM C919. Coat joints requiring a bond breaker with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Install bond breaker and back-up material where required. Prime joints and fill flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Treat construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 20 00.00 10

CONCRETE REINFORCING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Welding Qualifications
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 DOWELS
 - 2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS
 - 2.3 REINFORCING STEEL
 - 2.4 WELDED WIRE REINFORCING
 - 2.5 WIRE TIES
 - 2.6 SUPPORTS
 - 2.7 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
 - 2.7.1 Reinforcement Steel Tests
 - 2.7.2 Non-Destructive Testing of Welds
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 REINFORCEMENT
 - 3.1.1 Placement
 - 3.1.2 Placing Tolerances
 - 3.1.3 Splicing
 - 3.1.3.1 Lap Splices
 - WELDED-WIRE REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT 3.2
 - 3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION
 - 3.4 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
 - 3.4.1 Identification of Splices
 - 3.4.2 Examining, Testing, and Correcting
 - 3.4.2.1 Visual Examination
 - 3.4.2.2 Tension Tests
 - 3.4.2.3 Non-destructive Testing of Welded Splices
 - 3.4.2.4 Correction of Deficiencies
 - 3.4.2.5 Supplemental Examination
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 20 00.00 10

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010;	Erra	ata	2011)	Spec	cifications	fc	or
	Tolerar	nces	for	Concr	rete	Constructio	on	and
	Materia	als a	and	Commer	ntary	Τ		

ACI 318 (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011)	Structural	Welding	Code -	•
	Reinfo	rcing Steel			

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1035/A1035M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A184/A184M	(2017) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A370	(2016) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A615/A615M	(2016) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A675/A675M	(2014) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 100%	HAFB 309th SWEG FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Quality, Mechanical Properti	es
ASTM A706/A706M	(2016) Standard Specificatio Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and for Concrete Reinforcement	n for Plain Bars
ASTM A884/A884M	(2014) Standard Specificatio Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Reinforcement	n for Welded Wire
CONCRETE REINFORCING ST	EEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)	

CRSI 10MSP (2009; 28th Ed; Errata) Manual

(2009; 28th Ed; Errata) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Reinforcing Steel; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; AE Qualified Welders; AE

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Welding Qualifications

Welders are required to be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Perform qualification test at the worksite and notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Submit a list of qualified welders names.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store reinforcement and accessories off the ground on platforms, skids, or

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Provide dowels conforming to ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 80

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats conforming to ASTM A184/A184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel of deformed bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, ASTM A706/A706M, or ASTM A1035/A1035M grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

Submit certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

2.4 WELDED WIRE REINFORCING

Welded wire reinforcing conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, use welded wire reinforcing conforming to ASTM A884/A884M. For wire with a specified yield strength (fy) exceeding 60,000 psi, fy must be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Use wire ties that are 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Design bar supports for formed surfaces in accordance with CRSI 10MSP and fabricate of steel or precast concrete blocks. Provide precast concrete blocks with wire ties and not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block must have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Coat steel supports for coated or galvanized bars with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bar. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, use galvanized, plastic protected or stainless steelsteel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view must have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade and topping slabs on steel deck, supports use precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

2.7 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Perform material tests, specified and required by applicable standards, by an approved laboratory and certified to demonstrate that the materials are in conformance with the specifications. Perform and certify tests, inspections, and verifications and certify. Submit certified tests reports of reinforcement steel showing that the steel complies with the applicable specifications for each steel shipment and identified with specific lots prior to placement. Submit three copies of the heat analyses for each lot of steel furnished certifying that the steel conforms to the heat analyses.

2.7.1 Reinforcement Steel Tests

Perform mechanical testing of steel in accordance with ASTM A370 except as otherwise specified or required by the material specifications. Perform tension tests on full cross-section specimens using a gage length that spans the extremities of specimens with welds or sleeves included. From chemical analyses of steel heats report the percentages of carbon, phosphorous, manganese, sulphur and silicon present in the steel.

2.7.2 Non-Destructive Testing of Welds

Perform non-destructive testing of welds in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M Section 7, except that radiographic testing is not permitted.

part 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Fabricate and place reinforcement steel and accessories as specified, as indicated, and as shown on approved shop drawings. Fabrication and placement details of steel and accessories not specified or shown mustl be in accordance with ACI SP-66 and ACI 318. Cold bend reinforcement unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Do not bend bars after embedment in concrete. Place safety caps on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Face wire tie ends away from the forms. Submit detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement must be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 at locations indicated plus or minus one bar diameter. Do not continue reinforcement through expansion joints and place as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Cover with concrete coverage as indicated or as required by ACI 318. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, requires approval before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Placing Tolerances

Conform bar spacing and concrete cover to ACI 117.

3.1.3 Splicing

Conform splices of reinforcement to ACI 318 and make only as required or indicated. Bars may be spliced at alternate or additional locations at no additional cost to the Government subject to approval. Splicing must be by lapping or by mechanical connection; except that lap splices must not

be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3.1 Lap Splices

Place lapped bars in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Do not space lapped bars farther apart than 1/5 the required length of lap or 6 inches.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT

Place welded-wire reinforcement in slabs as indicated. Reinforcement placed in slabs on grade must be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Reinforcement placement at joints must be as indicated.

May lap splices in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Stagger laps to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Wire or clip together reinforcement at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Position reinforcement by the use of supports.3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Install dowels in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Accurately position and align dowels parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Rigidly support dowels during concrete placement. Coat one end of dowels with a bond breaker.

3.4 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.4.1 Identification of Splices

Establish and maintain an approved method of identification of all field butt-splices which will indicate the splicer and the number assigned each splice made by the splicer.

3.4.2 Examining, Testing, and Correcting

Perform the following during the butt-splicing operations as specified and as directed:

3.4.2.1 Visual Examination

Visually examine all welded splices as required by AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Respliced connections resulting from correction of visual defects may be examined by non-destructive testing at the option of the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION. Visually examine exothermic mechanical butt-splices to determine if the filler metal is clearly visible at the tap holes and completely fills the sleeves at both ends except for spaces of not more than 3/8 inch occupied by packing.

3.4.2.2 Tension Tests

Perform tensions tests to 90 percent of the minimum specified ultimate tensile strength of the spliced bars or to destruction on one test specimen made in the field for every 25 splices made. Test specimens must be made by the splicers engaged in the work, using the approved splicing procedure and the same size bars placed in the same relative position, and under the same conditions as those in the groups represented by the specimens. Furnish stress-strain curves for each butt-splice tested.

3.4.2.3 Non-destructive Testing of Welded Splices

Examine not less than one of each 25 welded splices selected at random by the Contracting Officer by non-destructive testing and evaluate for defects in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M Section 7, except that radiographic testing is not permitted.

3.4.2.4 Correction of Deficiencies

Do not embed splice in concrete until satisfactory results of visual examination and the required tests or examinations have been obtained. Remove all splices having visible defects or represented by test specimens which do not satisfy the tests or examinations. If any of the tension test specimens fail to meet the strength requirements or deformation limitations cut out two production splices from the same lot represented by the test specimens which failed and tension test. If both of the retests pass the strength requirements and deformation limitations all of the splices in the lot will be accepted. If one or both of the retests fail to meet the strength requirements or deformation limitations all of the splices in the lot will be rejected. Cut off the bars of rejected splices outside the splice zone of weld metal, filler metal contact, coupling or sleeve. Finish the cut ends as specified, resplice and reinspect the joints.

3.4.2.5 Supplemental Examination

The Contracting Officer may require additional or supplemental non-destructive testing and/or tension test of any completed splice. For costs of such examinations and tests see paragraph UNIT PRICES.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00.00 10

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
 - REFERENCES 1.2
 - 1.3 Definitions
 - 1.3.1 Cementitious Material
 - 1.3.2 Chemical Admixtures
 - 1.3.3 Complementary Cementing Materials (CCM)
 - 1.3.4 Design Strength (f'c)
 - 1.3.5 Mass Concrete
 - 1.3.6 Mixture Proportioning
 - 1.3.7 Mixture Proportions
 - 1.3.8 Pozzolan
 - 1.3.9 Workability or Consistency
 - 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Laboratory Accreditation
 - 1.5.1.1 Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning 1.5.1.2 Acceptance Testing

 - 1.5.1.3 Contractor Quality Control
 - 1.5.2 Quality Control Plan
 - 1.5.3 Pre-installation Meeting
 - 1.5.4 Special Properties and Products
 - 1.5.5 Technical Service for Specialized Concrete
 - 1.5.6 Government Assurance Inspection and Testing
 - 1.5.6.1 Materials
 - 1.5.6.2 Fresh Concrete
 - 1.5.6.3 Hardened Concrete
 - 1.5.6.4 Inspection
 - 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- 2.1.1 Proportioning Studies-Normal Weight Concrete
- 2.1.2 Average Compressive Strength
- 2.1.3 Computations from Test Records
- 2.1.4 Mix Design for Bonded Topping for Heavy Duty Floors
- 2.1.5 Tolerances
- 2.1.6 Floor Finish
- 2.1.7 Strength Requirements
 - 2.1.7.1 Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength
 - 2.1.7.2 Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results
 - 2.1.7.3 Load Tests
- 2.1.8 Water-Cementitious Material Ratio
- 2.1.9 Air Entrainment

- 2.1.10 Slump
- 2.1.11 Concrete Temperature
- 2.1.12 Size of Coarse Aggregate
- 2.2 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
- 2.2.1 Portland Cement 2.2.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement 2.2.3 Blended Cements 2.2.4 Fly Ash

- 2.2.5 Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan
- 2.2.6 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan
- 2.2.7 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag
- 2.2.8 Silica Fume
- 2.3 AGGREGATES
 - 2.3.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.3.2 Coarse Aggregate

 - 2.3.3 Lightweight Aggregate2.3.4 Materials for Bonded Topping for Heavy Duty Floors
- 2.4 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
 - 2.4.2 Accelerating Admixture
 - 2.4.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
 - 2.4.4 High-Range Water Reducer
 - 2.4.5 Surface Retarder
 - 2.4.6 Other Chemical Admixtures
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
- 2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL
- 2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- 2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS
 2.9 FLOOR HARDENER
 2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION
 2.11 VAPOR RETARDER
 2.12 VAPOR BARRIER

- 2.13 JOINT MATERIALS
 - 2.13.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
 - 2.13.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
 - 3.1.1 Foundations
 - 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
 - 3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
 - 3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting
 - 3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet
 - 3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting
 - 3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal
 - 3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
 - 3.1.3 Vapor Retarder and Barrier
 - 3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation
 - 3.1.5 Embedded Items
 - 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
 - 3.2.1 General Requirements
 3.2.2 Batching Plant

 - 3.2.3 Batching Equipment
 - 3.2.4 Scales
 - 3.2.5 Batching Tolerances
 - 3.2.6 Moisture Control
 - 3.2.7 Concrete Mixers

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

- 3.2.8 Stationary Mixers
- 3.2.9 Truck Mixers
- 3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
- 3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

 - 3.4.1 Depositing Concrete3.4.2 Consolidation3.4.3 Cold Weather Requirements3.4.4 Hot Weather Requirements
 - 3.4.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
 - 3.4.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
 - 3.4.7 Placing Flowable Concrete
- 3.5 JOINTS
 - 3.5.1 Construction Joints
 - 3.5.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
 - 3.5.3 Expansion Joints
 - 3.5.4 Dowels and Tie Bars
- 3.6 SPECIALTY FLOORS
- 3.6.1
- 3.7 FLOOR HARDENER
- 3.8 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS
 - 3.8.1 Pavements
 - 3.8.2 Sidewalks
 - 3.8.3 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.8.4 Pits and Trenches
- 3.9 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
 - 3.9.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar
 - 3.9.2 Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.9.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.9.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces
- 3.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CQC
 - 3.10.1 Grading and Corrective Action
 - 3.10.1.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 3.10.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
 - 3.10.2 Quality of Aggregates
 - 3.10.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
 - 3.10.4 Batch-Plant Control
 - 3.10.5 Concrete Mixture
 - 3.10.5.1 Air Content Testing
 - 3.10.5.2 Slump Testing

 - 3.10.5.3 Temperature 3.10.5.4 Strength Specimens
 - 3.10.6 Inspection Before Placing
 - 3.10.7 Placing
 - 3.10.8 Cold-Weather Protection
 - 3.10.9 Mixer Uniformity
 - 3.10.9.1 Stationary Mixers
 - 3.10.9.2 Truck Mixers
 - 3.10.9.3 Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action
 - 3.10.10 Reports
- 3.11 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL
 - 3.11.1 Crack Repair
 - 3.11.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces
 - 3.11.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 30 00.00 10

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract, concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 214R	(2011) Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305.1	(2014) Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	(2005) Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 1	HAFB 309th SWEG 00% FINAL SUBMITTAL
ACI 318	(2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 Code Requirements for Str (ACI 318-14) and Commenta	Errata 3-5 2015; 9 2017) Building ructural Concrete ary (ACI 318R-14)
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Ma Specifications for Struct 301-05 with Selected ACI	anual: Standard cural Concrete ACI References
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST)	(1)	
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard S Chemical Admixtures for U	Specification for Jse in Producing

Flowing Concrete

- ASTM C1064/C1064M (2017) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
- ASTM C1077 (2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
- ASTM C1107/C1107M (2014a) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- ASTM C1157/C1157M (2017) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
- ASTM C1240 (2014) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures

ASTM C1260 (2014) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)

ASTM C131/C131M (2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C143/C143M (2015) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C150/C150M (2017) Standard Specification for Portland Cement

ASTM C1567 (2013) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

ASTM C1602/C1602M (2012) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Cement Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C192/C192M	(2016a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2017) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C311/C311M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C39/C39M	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2017) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C552	(2017) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C578	(2017a) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
ASTM C595/C595M	(2017) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2017) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2017) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D5759	(2012) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E1643	(2011; R 2017) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2013; E 2013) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
CONCRETE REINFORCING ST	EEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
CRSI 10MSP	(2009; 28th Ed; Errata) Manual of Standard Practice
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF S	TANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
NIST HB 44	(2016) Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices
NATIONAL READY MIXED CO	NCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
NRMCA CPMB 100	(2000; R 2006) Concrete Plant Standards
NRMCA QC 3	(2015) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist:

SECTION 03 30 00.00 10 Page 8
Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

NRMCA TMMB 100 (2001; R 2007) Truck Mixer, Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980)	Method	of	Cal	culation	of	the
	Finene	ss Modul	lus	of	Aggregate	5	

- 1.3 Definitions
- 1.3.1 Cementitious Material

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925

KRSM200806

As used herein, includes all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.3.2 Chemical Admixtures

Materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

1.3.3 Complementary Cementing Materials (CCM)

Coal fly ash, silica fume, granulated blast-furnace slag, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in considerable improvement to sustainability, durability.

1.3.4 Design Strength (f'c)

The specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

1.3.5 Mass Concrete

Any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

1.3.6 Mixture Proportioning

The process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project.

1.3.7 Mixture Proportions

The masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic yard) of concrete.

1.3.8 Pozzolan

Siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

1.3.9 Workability or Consistency

The ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

> Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G, A/E Laboratory Accreditation Sampling Plan; G, A/E

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content Products; (LEED) Cementitious Materials Vapor Retarder Vapor Barrier Floor Finish Floor Hardener Chemical Admixtures

```
SD-04 Samples
```

Surface Retarder

SD-05 Design Data

Mixture Proportions; G, A/E Lightweight Aggregate Concrete

SD-06 Test Reports

```
Mixture Proportions; G, A/E
Testing and Inspection for CQC; G, A/E
Fly Ash
Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag
Aggregates
Air Content
Slump
Compressive Strength
Water
```

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Quality Control personnel

Ready-Mix Plant

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit qualifications for Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or show written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician	Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician	Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector	Level II
Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector	Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Code Council (ICC), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI)
Foreman or Lead Journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew	Similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation

1.5.1 Laboratory Accreditation

Provide laboratory and testing facilities. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

1.5.1.1 Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning

Perform aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies in an accredited laboratory, under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory who is competent in concrete materials. This person is required to sign all reports and designs.

1.5.1.2 Acceptance Testing

Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

1.5.1.3 Contractor Quality Control

All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.5.2 Quality Control Plan

Submit a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. Identify the approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. Provide all quality control reports to the Quality Manager, Concrete Supplier and the Contracting Officer. Maintain a copy of ACI SP-15 and CRSI 10MSP at the project site.

1.5.3 Pre-installation Meeting

A pre-installation meeting with the Contracting Officer is required at least 10 days prior to start of construction. Conduct the meeting with the Project Superintendent and active installation personnel present.

1.5.4 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Include any of these materials to be used on the project in the mix design studies.

1.5.5 Technical Service for Specialized Concrete

Obtain the services of a factory trained technical representative to oversee proportioning, batching, mixing, placing, consolidating, and finishing of specialized structural concrete. The technical representative must be on the job full time until the Contracting Officer is satisfied that field controls indicate concrete of specified quality is furnished and that the crews are capable of continued satisfactory work. Make the technical representative available for consultation with and advising Government forces.

1.5.6 Government Assurance Inspection and Testing

Day-to day inspection and testing is the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve any CQC responsibilities.

1.5.6.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.5.6.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.5.6.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.5.6.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301 and ACI 304R requirements and recommendations. Store cement and other cementitious materials in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos that exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Arrange and use aggregate stockpiles in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Do not store aggregate directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Store reinforcing bars and accessories above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Store other materials in a manner to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing cannot be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials must be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

In accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING submit documentation indicating: distance between manufacturing facility and the project site, distance of raw material origin from the project site, percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product and relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project. Provide Submittals as specified in the subject Section.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide concrete composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

2.1.1 Proportioning Studies-Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportions studies, and testing requirements for various types of concrete specified are the responsibility of the Contractor. Base mixture proportions on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Obtain mix design approval from the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement.

- a. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies must be representative of those proposed for use in the project and be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications.
- c. The maximum water-cementitious material ratios allowed in subparagraph

WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO below will be the equivalent water-cementitious material ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, include the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content is 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum is 35 percent.

d. Design laboratory trial mixtures for maximum permitted slump and air content. Make separate sets of trial mixture studies for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either may be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies must also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months.

2.1.2 Average Compressive Strength

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies must produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below, but may not exceed the specified strength at the same age by more than 20 percent. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, adjust the mixture, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr must be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

2.1.3 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, establish a standard deviation in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated must represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; must represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 1000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and must consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test must be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions must be in accordance with ACI 301.

2.1.4 Mix Design for Bonded Topping for Heavy Duty Floors

The concrete mix design for bonded topping for heavy duty floors must contain the greatest practical proportion of coarse aggregate within the specified proportion limits. Design the mix to produce concrete having a CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

28-day strength of at least 5000 psi. Concrete for the topping must consist of the following proportions, by weight:

1.00 part portland cement
1.15 to 1.25 parts fine aggregate
1.80 to 2.00 parts coarse aggregate

Maximum water-cementitious material ratio must be 0.33. The topping concrete must not be air-entrained. The concrete must be mixed so as to produce a mixture of the driest consistency possible to work with a sawing motion of the strike-off and which can be floated and compacted as specified without producing water or excess cement at the surface. In no case must slump exceed 1 inch as determined by ASTM C143/C143M.

2.1.5 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices must be in accordance with ACI 117. Take level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements must be made prior to removal.

2.1.6 Floor Finish

For floor finishes, see Section 03 35 00.00 10 CONCRETE FINISHING.

2.1.7 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) must be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
5000 psi at 28 days	Exterior flat work.
3500 psi at 28 days	Footings, foundations walls.
4000 psi at 28 days	Interior slab on grade.

Concrete made with high-early strength cement must have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength must be determined in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.

2.1.7.1 Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength

Fabricate six compressive strength specimens,6 inch by 12 inch cylinders, laboratory cure them in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M and test them in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinders in reserve. The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets

of three consecutive test results do not exceed the specified compressive strength f'c by 20 percent and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi), unless approved by the Contracting Officer. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

2.1.7.2 Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results

When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, take steps to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, obtain cores and test in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) may not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. Perform the coring and repair the holes; cores will be tested by the Government.

2.1.7.3 Load Tests

If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318. Correct concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. Perform all investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

Water-Cementitious Material Ratio 2.1.8

Maximum water-cementitious material ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete is as follows:

WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.40	Exterior flat work.

WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.50	Footings, foundation walls, interior slab on grade.

2.1.9 Air Entrainment

Air entrain normal weight concrete based on the following table.

MINIMUM AIR CONTENT Percent	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
5.0	Footings, foundation walls, exterior flat work.
2.0	Interior slabs-on-grade

Attain specified air content at point of placement into the forms within plus or minus 1.5 percent. Determine air content for normal weight concrete in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M.

2.1.10 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, must be within the following limits. Determine slump in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

Structural Element	Slump inches	
	Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2	4
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	2	4
Any structural concrete approved for placement b	by pumping:	
At pump	2	8
At discharge of line	1	4

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C1017/C1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete must have a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

2.1.11 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered must not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered must be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

2.1.12 Size of Coarse Aggregate

Use the largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA), specified in PART 2 paragraph AGGREGATES, in each placement. However, do not exceed nominal maximum size of aggregate for any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings, 3/4".

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials must be portland cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag or silica fume conforming to appropriate specifications listed below. Restrict usage of cementitious materials in concrete that will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.2.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type II with a maximum 10 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na2Oe (sodium oxide) equivalent. White portland cement must meet the above requirements.

2.2.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 8 percent, low alkali. Use Type III cement only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.2.3 Blended Cements

Conform blended cement to ASTM C595/C595M and ASTM C1157/C1157M, Type IP or IS, including the optional requirement for mortar expansion and sulfate soundness and consist of a mixture of ASTM C150/C150M Type I, or Type II cement and a complementary cementing material. The slag added to the Type IS blend must be ASTM C989/C989M ground granulated blast-furnace slag. The pozzolan added to the Type IP blend must be ASTM C618 Class F and must be interground with the cement clinker. Provide a manufacturer's statement that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement will not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot-to-lot or within a lot. Do not change the percentage and type of mineral admixture used in the blend from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning. 2.2.4 Fly Ash

Conform fly ash to ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition cannot exceed 6 percent. If pozzolan is used, it must never be more than 20 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.2.5 Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and must have an on ignition loss not exceeding 3 percent. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity must have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13 percent and total equivalent alkali content less than 3 percent.

2.2.6 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Conform Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

- a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age is at least 95 percent of the control specimens.
- b. The average particle size does not exceed 6 microns.
- c. The sum of SiO2 + Al2O3 + Fe2O3 is greater than 77 percent.
- 2.2.7 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 120. Slag content must be a minimum of 25 percent by weight of cementitious material. Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for GGBF slag. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date..

2.2.8 Silica Fume

Conform silica fume to ASTM C1240. Conform available alkalis to the optimal limit given in Table 2 of ASTM C1240. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as a slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. In accordance with paragraph Technical Service for Specialized Concrete in PART 1, provide the services of a manufacturer's technical representative experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. Use a High Range Water Reducer (HRWR) with silica fume.

2.3 AGGREGATES

Test and evaluate fine and coarse aggregates for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C1260. Evaluate the fine and coarse

aggregates separately and in combination, which matches the proposed mix design proportioning. All results of the separate and combination testing must have a measured expansion less than 0.10 0.08) percent at 16 days after casting. Should the test data indicate an expansion of 0.10 percent or greater, reject the aggregate(s) or perform additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Perform the additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 using the low alkali portland cement in combination with ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, or Class F fly ash. Use GGBF slag in the range of 40 to 50 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Use Class F fly ash in the range of 25 to 40 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Provide fine and coarse aggregates conforming to the following.

2.3.1 Fine Aggregate

Conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.3.2 Coarse Aggregate

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M, Class 5S, size designation .

2.3.3 Lightweight Aggregate

Provide lightweight fine and coarse aggregate conforming to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C330/C330M, size 3/4" for coarse aggregate. Prewet and vacuum saturate lightweight aggregate in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified. For pumped concrete, prewet sufficiently to ensure that slump loss through the pump line does not exceed 4 inches.2.3.4 Materials for Bonded Topping for Heavy Duty Floors

In addition to the requirements specified above, coarse aggregate used for this purpose must be a well graded, hard, sound diabase, trap rock, emery, granite or other natural or manufactured aggregate having equivalent hardness and wearing qualities and have a percentage of loss not to exceed 30 after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Gradation of the aggregates when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M as follows:

Coarse Aggregate		
Sieve Size	Cumulative Percent Cumulative Percent	
3/4 inch	100	
1/2 inch	50-100	
3/8 inch	25-50	
No. 4	0-15	
No. 8	0-8	

Fine Aggregate		
Sieve Size	Cumulative Percent	
3/8 inch	100	
No. 4	95-100	
No. 8	65-80	
No. 16	45-65	
No. 30	25-45	
No. 50	5-15	
No. 100	0-5	

2.4 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

When required or permitted, conform to the appropriate specification listed. Furnish admixtures in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.4.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C260/C260M and must consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.4.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride cannot be used.

2.4.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived.

2.4.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. Use the admixture only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4.5 Surface Retarder

ASTM C309. Submit sample of surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

2.4.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

Provide chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete in compliance with ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type I or II. Use these admixtures only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.5 WATER

Provide water complying with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M. Provide potable water for mixing, free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Provide nonshrink grout conforming to ASTM C1107/C1107M, and a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Provide nonslip surfacing material consisting of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. Use well graded aggregate from particles retained on the No. 30 sieve to particles passing the No. 8 sieve.

2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Provide the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots must be galvanized steel. Provide hangers for suspended ceilings as specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Provide inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.9 FLOOR HARDENER

Provide a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION

Polystyrene conforming to ASTM C578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C552, Type I or IV. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.11 VAPOR RETARDER

Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM E1745 Class A, with a minimum thickness of 15 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.04 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.12 VAPOR BARRIER

Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM E1745 Class A, with a minimum thickness of 15 mils or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.01 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.13 JOINT MATERIALS

2.13.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Provide materials for expansion joint fillers and waterstops in accordance with Section 03 15 00.00 10 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES. Provide materials for

and sealing of joints conforming to the requirements of Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS .

2.13.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Provide materials for contraction joint inserts in accordance with Section 03 15 00.00 10 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, perform the following: Clean surfaces to receive concrete, free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Place, clean, coat, and support forms in accordance with Section 03 11 13.00 10 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Place, clean, tie, and support reinforcing steel in accordance with Section 03 20 00.00 10 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment is in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete is at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage is at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material is at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete as required in Section 03 39 00.00 10 CONCRETE CURING.

- 3.1.1 Foundations
- 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed is clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation must be well drained, satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Place the concrete without becoming contaminated by loose material, and outlined within the specified tolerances.

Previously Placed Concrete 3.1.2

Prepare concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Prepare concrete at the side of vertical construction joints as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use air-water cutting on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces must be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. Do not undercut the edges of the coarse aggregate. Keep the

surface of horizontal construction joints continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. Wash the surface completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. For heavy duty floors and two-course floors, thoroughly scrub a thin coat of neat cement grout of about the consistency of thick cream into the existing surface immediately ahead of the topping placing. The grout must be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the No. 8 sieve. Deposit the topping concrete before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Perform air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet mustl be 100 psi, plus or minus 10 psi, and the water pressure must be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of ASTM C309 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, wash and rinse the surface as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, use high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

Use a stream of water under a pressure of not less than 3,000 psi for cutting and cleaning. Delay its use until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, clean the surface by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Use wet sandblasting after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, thoroughly wash the surface of the concrete to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

Dispose of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces in a manner that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal is subject to approval.

Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete 3.1.2.5

Abrade concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded in an approved manner that exposes sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Remove laitance and loose particles. Thoroughly wash surfaces, leaving them moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Retarder and Barrier

Provide vapor retarder beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs

installed in accordance with ASTM E1643. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material and provide new vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 12 inches. Seal lapped joints and patch edges with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane. Place vapor barrier directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately 1/2 inch of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Control concrete placement so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Use adhesive where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items must be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Do not Weld on embedded metals within 2 inches of the surface of the concrete. Do not tack weld on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 General Requirements

Batch and mix concrete onsite or furnish from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Batch, mix, and transport ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units must comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities must be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Furnish approved batch tickets for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Conform site-mixed concrete to the following subparagraphs.

3.2.2 Batching Plant

Locate the batching plant offsite close to the project. Conform the batching plant to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.3 Batching Equipment

Use semiautomatic or automatic batching controls as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. Provide a semiautomatic batching system with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. Equip the batching system with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of

NRMCA CPMB 100. Record the weight of water and admixtures if batched by weight. Provide separate bins or compartments for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Weigh aggregates either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Do not weigh aggregate in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first, except always batch silica fume separately. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Do not weigh or measure water cumulatively with another ingredient. Interlock filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system so that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures must be free from leaks and valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Furnish admixtures as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. Provide an adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture. Interlock each admixture dispenser with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. Different admixtures cannot be combined prior to introduction in water and are not allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Provide admixture dispensers with devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. Arrange the plant so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Provide suitable facilities for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Clearly mark filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.4 Scales

Conform the weighing equipment to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy must be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. Provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. Perform the tests at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. Arrange the weighing equipment so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.5 Batching Tolerances

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1

a. Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

b. Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment - For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

3.2.6 Moisture Control

Provide a plant capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.7 Concrete Mixers

Use stationary mixers or truck mixers capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. Do not charge the mixers in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. Operate the mixers at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. Maintain the mixers in satisfactory operating condition, and keep the mixer drums free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, promptly discontinue its use until it is repaired.

3.2.8 Stationary Mixers

Drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or pug mill type provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. Conform the mixing time and uniformity to all the requirements in ASTM C94/C94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.9 Truck Mixers

Conform truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity to the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Equip each truck with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Or, if approved, mark the number of revolutions on the batch tickets. Do not add water at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case can it exceed the specified w/c. Inject any such water at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Transport concrete to the placing site in truck mixers, or by approved conveyors. Nonagitating equipment, other than pumps, cannot be used for transporting lightweight aggregate concrete.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

Discharge mixed concrete within 1.5 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, reduce the time to 45 minutes. Place concrete within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Handle concrete from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Provide adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Provide sufficient placing capacity so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.4.1 Depositing Concrete

Deposit concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 304.2R.

3.4.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, consolidate each layer of concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 309R.

3.4.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Perform cold weather concreting in accordance with ACI 306.1. Use special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete must be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed must be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heat the mixing water or aggregates to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer must be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Do not incorporate salt, chemicals or other materials in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Do not use calcium chloride.

3.4.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When job-site conditions are present or anticipated that accelerate the rate of moisture loss or rate of cement hydration of freshly mixed concrete, including an ambient temperature of 80 degrees F or higher, and an evaporation rate that exceeds $0.2 \ lb/ft^2/h$, conform concrete work to all requirements of ACI 305.1.

3.4.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low

humidity, be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and institute measures to prevent this. Take particular care if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Conform with the requirement of ACI 305.1. In addition further protect the concrete placement by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Fill plastic shrinkage cracks that occur by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Never trowel over plastic shrinkage cracks or fill with slurry.

3.4.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Use special care to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. Use an appropriate concrete mixture, with the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) meeting the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Use vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available, and closely supervise the consolidation operation to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, alternate splices of reinforcing bars to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, place the bars in each mat in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.4.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C1017/C1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete must meet all requirements of paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION. Use extreme care in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.5 JOINTS

Locate and construct joints as indicated or approved. Locate and construct joints not indicated to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, locate such joints near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the offset joint in the girder a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Locate joints in walls and columns at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Construct joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue and develop all reinforcement across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items must not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement must be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces consist of preformed expansion joint filler extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs must be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Form reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs to the dimensions indicated by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Clean joints to be sealed and seal as indicated and in accordance with Section

07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, locate construction joints so that the unit of operation does not exceed 125 feet. Place concrete continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Do not place fresh concrete against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Locate construction joints as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint is subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, extend reinforcing steel through construction joints. Key or dowel construction joints in slabs on grade as indicated. Concrete columns, walls, or piers must be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, terminate lifts at the top and bottom of the opening. Terminate other lifts at such levels to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, tack a strip of 1 inch square-edge lumber, beveled and oiled to facilitate removal, to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Place concrete to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. Remove the strip 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, level off any irregularities in the joint line with a wood float, and remove all laitance. Prior to placing additional concrete, prepare horizontal construction joints as specified in paragraph PREVIOUSLY PLACED CONCRETE.

3.5.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Locate and detail contraction joints as indicated. Produce contraction joints by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab using materials and procedures specified in Section 03 15 00.00 10 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES.

3.5.3 Expansion Joints

conform installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints to the requirements of Section 03 15 00.00 10 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES and Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5.4 Dowels and Tie Bars

Install dowels and tie bars at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03 20 00.00 10 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Install conventional smooth "paving" dowels in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. Install "structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, to meet the specified tolerances. Take care during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.6 SPECIALTY FLOORS

3.6.1

3.7 FLOOR HARDENER

Treat the areas indicated with floor hardener applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 14 days. Apply three coats, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, dissolve one pound of the silicofluoride in one gallon of water. For subsequent applications, the solution must be two pounds of silicofluoride to each gallon of water. Mop the floor with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Apply proprietary hardeners in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Ventilate the area during application. Take precautions when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Immediately remove any compound that contacts glass or aluminum with clear water.

3.8 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.8.1 Pavements

Construct pavements where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, place the concrete uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, strike off the concrete and screed to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement is at the required elevation. Tamp the entire surface with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and continue this operation until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Take care to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface.

3.8.2 Sidewalks

Minimum concrete thickness of 4 inches. Provide contraction joints at 5 feet spaces unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide transverse expansion joints 1/2 inch thick at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Provide a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot, unless otherwise indicated. Limit variations in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.8.3 Curbs and Gutters

Form, place and finish concrete by hand using a properly shaped "mule" or construct using a slipform machine specially designed for this work. Cut contraction joints 3 inches deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 100 feet maximum spacing unless otherwise indicated.

3.8.4 Pits and Trenches

Construct pits and trenches as indicated Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys as approved.

3.9 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, set column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout must be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout must be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.9.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar consists of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. Pack the space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.9.2 Nonshrink Grout

Ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content must be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.9.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mix and placein conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Thoroughly dry-mix ingredients before adding water. After adding water, mix the batch for 3 minutes. Size batches to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Discard grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing. Fill the space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate solid with the grout. Use wood forms or other equally suitable material for completely retain the grout on all sides and on top, remove forms after the grout has set. Carefully work the placed grout by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, avoid overworking and breakdown of the initial set. Do not subject frout to retempering or to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, place under pressure with a grout pump. Maintain the temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.9.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, cut back exposed surfaces 1 inch and immediately cover with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. Smooth finish the parge coat. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces must have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Cure in compliance with Section 03 39 00.00 10 CONCRETE CURING.

3.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CQC

Perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action required. Submit certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all

other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

- When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting а. operation is out of control, cease concrete placement and correct the operation.
- b. The laboratory performing the tests must be onsite and conform with ASTM C1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site.
- c. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once thereafter for conformance with ASTM C1077.
- 3.10.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.10.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there must be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. Select the location at which samples are taken as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the fine aggregate. If there is another failure on any sieve, immediately report the failure to the Contracting Officer, stop concreting , and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.10.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there must be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. Select the location at which samples are taken as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations must show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. Limits may be adopted for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the coarse aggregate. If the second sample fails on any sieve, report that failure to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation is be considered out of control and must be reported to the Contracting Officer. Stop concreting and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.10.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C33/C33M. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Take samples for testing after the start of concrete placement immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.10.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

Check the accuracy of the scales by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Also conduct such tests as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week check the accuracy of each batching and recording device during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, do not operate the plant until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Immediately correct discrepancies in recording accuracies.

3.10.4 Batch-Plant Control

Continuously control the measurement of concrete materials, including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures. Adjust the aggregate weights and amount of added water as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. Adjust the amount of air-entraining agent to control air content within specified limits. Prepare a report indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.10.5 Concrete Mixture

3.10.5.1 Air Content Testing

Perform air content tests when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, make at least two tests for air content on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Perform additional tests when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete and ASTM C173/C173M for lightweight concrete.

3.10.5.2 Slump Testing

In addition to slump tests which are made when test specimens are fabricated during concrete placement/discharge, make at least four slump tests on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, make additional tests when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector.

3.10.5.3 Temperature

Measure the temperature of the concrete when compressive strength specimens are fabricated in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M. Report the temperature along with the compressive strength data.

3.10.5.4 Strength Specimens

Perform on at least one set of test specimens, for compressive strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 500 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Perform on additional sets of test specimens, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. Develop a truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. Show in the plan that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner.

- a. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength in accordance with paragraph STRENGTH REQUIREMENTS in PART 2 consists of six specimens, two to be tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and two cylinders held in reserve.
- b. A strength test is the average of the strengths of at least two 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders made for the same sample of concrete.
- c. Mold and cure test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, and test in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M for test cylinders. Immediately report results of all strength tests to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Maintain quality control charts for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph STRENGTH REQUIREMENTS) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. Provide charts similar to those found in ACI 214R.

3.10.6 Inspection Before Placing

Inspect foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. Report the results of each inspection in writing.

3.10.7 Placing

The placing foreman must supervise placing operations, determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman must not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Do not continue placing if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, take immediate steps to improve temperature controls.

3.10.8 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, inspect all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Note any deficiencies, correct, and report.

3.10.9 Mixer Uniformity

3.10.9.1 Stationary Mixers

Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, determine uniformity of concrete mixing in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

3.10.9.2 Truck Mixers

Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, determine uniformity of concrete mixing in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Select the truck mixers randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

3.10.9.3 Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action

When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either increase the mixing time, change the batching sequence, reduse the batch size, or adjust the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.10.10 Reports

Report all results of tests or inspections conducted, informally as they are completed and in writing daily. Prepare a weekly report for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, prepare daily reports of pertinent temperatures. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Confirm such reports of failures and the action taken in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

3.11 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Government accepts the structure and final payment is made, inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. Submit a report documenting these defects, which includes recommendations for repair, removal and/or remediation to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.11.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, document and repair all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide. Submit the proposed method and materials to repair the cracks to the Contracting Officer for approval. Address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.11.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Diamond grind concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick to remove the weak

surface. Remove and replace surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick, or mitigate in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.11.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Do not proceed with proposed mitigation efforts to restore the service life until approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 35 00.00 10

CONCRETE FINISHING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Field Test Panels
 - 1.3.1.1 Sample Wall Panels
 - 1.3.1.2 Slab Panels
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 Water-Based Sealer
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
 - 3.1.1 Class A Finish3.1.2 Class B Finish

 - 3.1.3 Class C and Class D Finish3.1.4 Architectural and Special Finishes
 - 3.1.4.1 Smooth Finish
 - 3.2 REPAIRS
 - 3.3 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
 - 3.3.1 General
 - 3.3.2 Rough Slab Finish
 - 3.3.3 Float Finish
 - 3.3.4 Trowel Finish3.3.5 Non-Slip Finish3.3.6 Waterborne Curing-Sealing-Hardening Agent
 - 3.4 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS
 - 3.4.1 Pavements
 - 3.4.2 Sidewalks
 - 3.4.3 Curbs and Gutters
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 35 00.00 10

CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural
	Concrete

ACI 305R (2010) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content Products; (LEED) Water Based Sealer

SD-04 Samples

Field Test Panels Sample Wall Panels Slab Panels

1.3 OUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Field Test Panels

Construct field test panels prior to beginning of work using the materials and procedures proposed for use on the job, to demonstrate the results to be attained. The quality and appearance of each panel is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, and, if not judged satisfactory, construct additional panels until approval is attained. Formed or finished surfaces in the completed structure must match the quality and appearance of the approved field example.

1.3.1.1 Sample Wall Panels

Construct one sample panel at least 4 feet by 5 feetand 6 inches thick to

demonstrate Class A formed finish and a similar one for Class B formed finish. Each panel must include a full length and full width joint line and have at least two voids each at least 12 inches by 12 inches by 3 inches deep either impressed in the concrete as placed or chipped in the hardened concrete. After the concrete is 7 days old, patch the voids to demonstrate the effectiveness and the appearance of the Contractor's repair procedures.

1.3.1.2 Slab Panels

Construct a slab panel at least 4 feet by 5 feet and 4 inches thick to demonstrate exposed aggregate slab finish and a similar panel for extra high class slab finish. Each panel must have a full length joint line.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

In accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING submit documentation indicating: distance between manufacturing facility and the project site, distance of raw material origin from the project site, percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product and relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project. Provide submittals as specified in the subject Section.

2.1 Water-Based Sealer

Single application sodium silicate cure-seal-hardener for new concrete floors. Basis of Design: Ashford Formula or equal as approved by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03 11 13.00 10 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING. Finish formed surfaces as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, leave surfaces with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces must be repaired.

Maintain uniform color of the concrete by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. The form panels used to produce the finish must be orderly in arrangement, with joints between panels planned in approved relation to openings, building corners, and other architectural features. Do not reuse forms if there is any evidence of surface wear or defects that would impair the quality of the surface.

3.1.1 Class A Finish

Class A finish is required where indicated. Formed surfaces meet the requirements of ACI 301, surface finish SF-3.0.

3.1.2 Class B Finish

Class B finish is required where concrete is exposed to view, and areas with rubber flooring. Formed surfaces meet the requirements of ACI 301, surface finish SF-2.0.

3.1.3 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required where indicated. Class D finish is required at areas receiving mortar beds. Formed surfaces meet the requirements of ACI 301, surface finish SF-1.0.

3.1.4 Architectural and Special Finishes

Architectural concrete finishes are specified in Section 03 33 00 CAST-IN-PLACE ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE. Conform special finishes to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.4.1 Smooth Finish

After other concrete construction is complete in each overall separate contiguous area of the structure, apply smooth finish to the areas indicated . Use a mortar mix consisting of one part portland cement and two parts well-graded sand passing a No. 30 sieve, with water added to give the consistency of thick paint. Where the finished surface will not receive other applied surface, use white cement to replace part of the job cement to produce an approved color, which must be uniform throughout the surfaces of the structure. After the surface has been thoroughly wetted and allowed to approach surface dryness, vigorously apply the mortar to the area by clean burlap pads or by cork or wood-floating, to completely fill all surface voids. Scrape off excess grout with a trowel. As soon as it can be accomplished without pulling the mortar from the voids, rub the area with burlap pads having on their surface the same sand-cement mix specified above but without any mixing water, until all of the visible grout film is removed. Tightly stretch the burlap pads used for this operation around a board to prevent dishing the mortar in the voids. Complete the finish of any area in the same day, and make the limits of a finished area at natural breaks in the surface. Continuously moist cure the surface for 48 hours commencing immediately after finishing operations in each area. The temperature of the air adjacent to the surface must be not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours prior to, and 48 hours after, the application. In hot, dry weather apply the smooth finish in shaded areas or at night, and never be apply when there is significant hot, dry wind.

3.2 REPAIRS

Repair in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces must meet the requirements of paragraph TOLERANCES in Section 03 30 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE , when tested as specified herein.

3.3.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed must not be less than 40 degrees F. In hot weather meet all requirements of Section 03 30 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE paragraphs HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS and PREVENTION OF PLASTIC SHRINKAGE CRACKING. In hot weather when the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R, may reasonably be expected to exceed 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour. Make provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or wet covering with a light-colored material in advance of

placement, and take such protective measures as quickly as finishing operations will allow. Float finish unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill, with additional finishing as specified below, and true to the elevation indicated. Bring surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill to the elevation indicated, properly consolidate, and leave true and regular. Unless otherwise indicated, evenly slope exterior surfaces for drainage. Where drains are provided, evenly slope interior floors to the drains. Carfully make joints with a jointing or edging tool. Protect the finished surfaces from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" cannot be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing is not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, carefully drag off the excess water or remove by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, take extreme care to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Remove and replace any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing. During finishing operations, check surfaces with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.3.2 Rough Slab Finish

In accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.3 Float Finish

In accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.4 Trowel Finish

In accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.3.5 Non-Slip Finish

Construct non-slip floors in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5...

3.3.6 Waterborne Curing-Sealing-Hardening Agent

Manufacturers Instructions: Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation and product carton instructions for installation. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared and are suitable for application of product. If the substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

a. Preparation: Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for acheiving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Do not use frozen material. Thaw and agitate prior to use. If construction equipment must be used for application, diaper all components that might drip oil, hydraulic fluid or other liquids.

b. Installation: Apply cure-seal-hardener to new concrete as soon as the concrete is firm enough to work on after troweling; with colored concrete, wait a minimum of 30 days before application.
c. Coverage: Spray on at a rate of 200 ft2/gal. Keep surface wet with cure-seal-hardener for a minimum soak-in period of 30 minutes without allowing it to dry out or become slippery. In hot weather, slipperiness may appear before the 30 minute time has elapsed. If that occurs, apply additional cure-seal-hardener as needed to keep the entire surface in a non-slippry state for the first 15 minutes. For the remaining 15 minutes, mist the surface as needed with water to keep the material in a non-slippery state. In hot weather conditions, follow manufacturer's special application procedures. When the treated surface becomes slippery after this period, lightly mist with water until slipperiness disappears. Wait for surface to become slippery again, and then flush entire surface with water to remove all cure-seal-hardener residue. Squeegee surface completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains. Wet vacuum or scrubbing machines can be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove residue.

3.4 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.4.1 Pavements

Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, float the pavement longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, place and screed additional concrete, and operate the float until a satisfactory surface has been produced. Advance the floating operation not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Use straightedges that are 12 feet in length and operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. Equip a straightedge operated from the side of the pavement with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. Test the surface for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Immediately fill depressions with freshly mixed concrete, strike off, consolidate, and refinish. Also strice and refinish projections above the required elevation. Continue the straightedge testing and finishing until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a nonslip sandy surface texture by use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 5 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.4.2 Sidewalks

Apply a lightly broomed finish.

3.4.3 Curbs and Gutters

Finish exposed surfaces using a stiff bristled brush.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 39 00.00 10

CONCRETE CURING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 CURING MATERIALS
 - 2.2 WATER
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.2 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CQC

 - 3.2.1 Moist Curing Inspections 3.2.2 Moist Curing Corrective Actione 3.2.3 Membrane Curing Inspection 3.2.4 Membrane Curing Corrective Action
 - 3.2.5 Sheet Curing Inspection
 - 3.2.6 Sheet Curing Corrective Action
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 39 00.00 10

CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 301	(2016)	Specifications	for	Structural			
	Concret	ete					

ACI 308.1 (2011) Specification for Curing Concrete

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C160	2/C1602M	(2012) Standard Specification for Mixing						
		Water Used in Production of Hydraulic						
	Cement Concrete							

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Curing Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for CQC

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Curing Compound

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store materials in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Materials must be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CURING MATERIALS

Provide curing materials in accordance with ACI 301 Sections 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data and manufacturer's instructions for concrete curing compound.

2.2 WATER

Provide water for curing that is fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.2 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CQC

Perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action required. Submit certified copies of laboratory test reports, including curing compound proposed for use on this project.

3.2.1 Moist Curing Inspections

At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, inspect all areas subject to moist curing. Note and record the surface moisture condition.

3.2.2 Moist Curing Corrective Actione

When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, take immediate corrective action, and extend the required curing period for those areas by 1 day.

3.2.3 Membrane Curing Inspection

Apply no curing compound until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, compute the rate of coverage in square feet/gallon, and note whether or not coverage is uniform.

3.2.4 Membrane Curing Corrective Action

When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, spray the entire surface again.

3.2.5 Sheet Curing Inspection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, inspection all areas being cured using impervious sheets. Note and record the condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes.

3.2.6 Sheet Curing Corrective Action

When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, promptly repair the tears and holes or replace the sheets, close the joints, and extend the required curing period for those areas by 1 day.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 GENERAL

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

1.1 REFERENCES 1.2 SUBMITTALS 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels 1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location 1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration 1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition 1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method 1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose 1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.4.1 Masonry Units 1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties 1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS 1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures
1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures PART 2 PRODUCTS 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry 2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS 2.2.1 General Requirements 2.2.2 Concrete Units 2.2.2.1 Aggregates
2.2.2.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU) 2.2.2.1 Cement 2.2.2.2. Recycled Content 2.2.2.2.3 Size 2.2.2.2.4 Surfaces 2.2.2.2.5 Weather Exposure 2.2.2.2.6 Unit Types 2.2.2.2.7 Jamb Units 2.2.2.3 Architectural Units 2.2.2.4 Patterned, Decorative Screen Units 2.2.2.5 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units 2.2.2.6 Integral Water Repellent: 2.3 EQUIPMENT 2.3.1 Vibrators 2.3.2 Grout Pumps 2.4 MATERIALS 2.4.1 Mortar Materials

- 2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials
- 2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
- 2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar
- 2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar 2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water
- 2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials
 - 2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water
- 2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
 - 2.5.1 Mortar Mix
- 2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Grout Barriers
 - 2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
 - 2.6.3 Reinforcing Steel Bars
 - 2.6.4 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys2.6.5 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

 - 2.6.5.1 General 2.6.5.2 Reinforced Membrane Flashing
 - 2.6.5.3 Rubberized Flashing
 - 2.6.5.4 Weep Ventilators
 - 2.6.5.5 Metal Drip Edge
 - 2.6.6 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 PREPARATION

 - 3.2.1 Stains 3.2.2 Loads 3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces
 - 3.2.4 Shelf Angles
- 3.2.5 Bracing
- 3.3 ERECTION
- 3.3.1 General
 - 3.3.1.1 Jointing
 - 3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints
 - 3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints
 - 3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints 3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths
 - 3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting 3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

 - 3.3.1.4 Control Joints
 - 3.3.1.5 Decorative Architectural Units
 - 3.3.2 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls
 - 3.3.2.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement
 - 3.3.2.2 Preparation for Reinforcement
 - 3.3.3 ANCHORAGE
 - 3.3.3.1 Anchorage to Concrete
 - 3.3.3.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel
 - 3.3.3.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls
 - 3.3.4 Lintels
 - 3.3.4.1 Masonry Lintels
 - 3.3.5 Sills and Copings
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation
 - 3.4.1.1 Preparation
 - 3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

- 3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement 3.4.2 Placing Grout 3.4.2.1 General 3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls 3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers 3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts 3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction 3.4.2.5 Grout Placement 3.4.3 Bond Beams 3.4.4 Flashing and Weeps 3.5 APPLICATION 3.5.1 Insulation 3.5.2 Interface with Other Products 3.5.2.1 Built-In Items 3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints 3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates 3.5.3 Tolerances 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6.1 Tests
 - 3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Grout
 - 3.6.1.2 Prism Tests
 - 3.6.1.3 Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test
- 3.6.2 Special Inspection
- 3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING
- 3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry
- 3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM
- 3.9 PROTECTION
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI	216.1	(2014) Code Requirements for Determining
		Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry
		Construction Assemblies

ACI SP-66 (2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A615/A615M	(2016) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM	A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM	C1019	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM	C1314	(2014) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
ASTM	C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM	C1611/C1611M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
ASTM	C207	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM	C270	(2014a) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM	C476	(2016) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM	C494/C494M	(2017) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM	C641	(2017) Standard Test Method for Iron

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C90	(2016) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C979/C979M	(2016) Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
ASTM D2000	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2012) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E514/E514M	(2014a) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC (2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G, A/E

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G, A/E Cold Weather Procedures; G, A/E Clay or Shale Brick; G, A/E Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile; G, A/E Glazed Brick; G, A/E Salvaged Brick; G, A/E Cement; G, A/E Cementitious Materials; G, A/E Insulation; G, A

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G, A Clay or Shale Brick; G, A

Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile; G, A Glazed Brick; G, A Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G, A Concrete Brick; G, A Dimension Stone Units; G, A Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G, A Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G, A Joint Reinforcement; G, A Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials; G, A Insulation; G, A SD-05 Design Data Masonry Compressive Strength; G, A/E Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units Bracing Calculations; G SD-06 Test Reports Efflorescence Test Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units Field Testing of Mortar Field Testing of Grout Prism Tests SD-07 Certificates Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications Concrete Masonry Units (CMU) Precast Concrete Units Cementitious Materials Admixtures for Masonry Mortar Admixtures for Grout Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners Joint Reinforcement Insulation Insulation SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Admixtures for Masonry Mortar Admixtures for Grout SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels
- 1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work,

construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weeps. Include a a masonry bonded corner . When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications 1.3.2

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

Masonry Units 1.4.1

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

- a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.
- b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.
- 1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is as indicated for each type of masonry.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Concrete Units

2.2.2.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641, visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates.2.2.2. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.2.2.1 Cement

Use only cement that has a low alkali content and is of one brand.

2.2.2.2. Recycled Content

Units may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.2.2.3 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of 7-5/8 inches wide, 7-5/8 inches high, and 15-5/8 inches long.

2.2.2.4 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture.

2.2.2.5 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.2.2.6 Unit Types

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.2.2.2.7 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.2.3 Architectural Units

Provide units that are integrally colored during manufacture, with color as indicated. Interior exposed units to be smooth finish. Exterior exposed units to be smooth or split face per Architectural elevations.

2.2.2.4 Patterned, Decorative Screen Units

Provide patterned, decorative screen units that conform to ASTM C90. Provide units that have uniform through-the-wall pattern, color, and texture.

2.2.2.5 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.2.2.6 Integral Water Repellent:

Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

- 2.3 EQUIPMENT
- 2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

- 2.4 MATERIALS
- 2.4.1 Mortar Materials
- 2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207

for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar

Use mortar pigment that conforms to ASTM C979/C979M. Add pigment to mortar to produce a uniform color matching architect's sample. Furnish pigments in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cementitious materials or supply pigments via preblended cementitious materials or dry mortar mix.

- In masonry cement or mortar cement, do not exceed 5 percent of cement a. weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 1 percent of cement weight for carbon black pigment.
- b. In cement-lime mortar mix, do not exceed 10 percent of cementitious materials' weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 2 percent of cementitious materials' weight for carbon black pigment.

2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

- 2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials
- 2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

MAY 2022

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

- c. Provide mortar that conforms to ASTM C270 following the proportion method. Use Type S mortar.
 - For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476. Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 11 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2500 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
- 2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

- 2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
- 2.6.3 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.6.4 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.5 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.5.1 General

Provide self-adhesive rubberized sheet, or reinforced membrane sheet flashing.

2.6.5.2 Reinforced Membrane Flashing

Provide polyester film core with a reinforcing fiberglass scrim bonded to one side. Provide membrane that is impervious to moisture, flexible, is not affected by caustic alkalis, and after being exposed for not less than 1/2 hour to a temperature of 32 degrees F, shows no cracking when, at that temperature, it is bent 180 degrees over a 1/16 inch diameter mandrel and then bent at the same point over the same size mandrel in the opposite direction 360 degrees.

2.6.5.3 Rubberized Flashing

Provide self-adhesive rubberized asphalt sheet flashing consisting of 32-mil thick pliable and highly adhesive rubberized asphalt compound bonded completely and integrally to 8-mil thick, high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of 40 mils. Provide rubberized, asphalt-based mastic and surface conditioner that are each approved by flashing manufacturer for use with flashing material.

2.6.5.4 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit..

2.6.5.5 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel drip edge, 15-mil thick, hemmed edges, with down-turned drip at the outside edge and upturned dam at the inside edge for use with membrane flashings.

2.6.6 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.
- b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.
- c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in

process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

- d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.
- e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave , using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

- a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.
- b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

- c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4inch wide on prefaced side.
- d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

- a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.
- b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by using special control-joint units in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Do not interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout at the control joint.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

- Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls 3.3.2
- 3.3.2.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement
 - a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.
 - b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.
 - c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.
 - d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.
- 3.3.2.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

- 3.3.3 ANCHORAGE
- 3.3.3.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.3.3.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

Anchorage at Intersecting Walls 3.3.3.3

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with reinforced bond beams spaced no more than 4 feet on center, unless the drawings indicate a movement joint at the intersection.

3.3.4 Lintels

3.3.4.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.3.5 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.

- b. Wire column and pilaster lateral ties in position around the vertical reinforcing bars. Place lateral ties in contact with the vertical reinforcement and do not place in horizontal mortar bed joints.
- c. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.
- d. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by TMS MSJC.
- Splices of Bar Reinforcement 3.4.1.3

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar join not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.2.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Fom such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units. provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4.3 Cleanouts for Multi-Wythe Composite Masonry Construction

Provide cleanouts for construction of walls that incorporate a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes, provide cleanouts at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Do not plug cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

- a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.
- b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.
- c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place

conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.

- d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.
- e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.4 Flashing and Weeps

Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed by turning the flashing 1/2 inch into the mortar bed joint of backup masonry . Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing by extending the sheet metal 1/2 inch beyond the outside face of masonry and turning downward with a hemmed drip . Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Field Testing of Grout

a. Perform grout testing at the following frequency: Periodic. For each required grout property to be evaluated, provide a minimum of three specimens.

- b. Sample and test conventional and self-conslidating grout for compressive strength and temperature in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- c. Evaluate slump in conventional grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- d. Evaluate slump flow and visual stability index of self-consolidating grout in accordance with ASTM C1611/C1611M.

3.6.1.2 Prism Tests

Perform at least one prism test sample for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such tests for any building. Evaluate three prisms in each test. Fabricate, store, handle, and test prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, take steps to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, take three specimens for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question will be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to or exceeds the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results will be permitted.

Single-Wythe Masonry Wall Water Penetration Test 3.6.1.3

Prior to start of field construction of the single-wythe concrete masonry wall, perform masonry wall water penetration test on mock-up wall assemblies consisting of the identical design, materials, mix, and construction methods as the actual wall construction and in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M. Prepare a minimum of three specimens and cure for minimum 28 days prior to testing. Construct panels by the same methods, processes, and applications to be used on the project's construction site. Spray test for 6 hours on each specimen. If water is visible on back of test panels during the test and areas of dampness on the backside of the test panels do not exceed 25 percent of the wall area, the panels will be considered to have passed. Dampness is defined as any area of surface darkening or discoloration due to moisture penetration or accumulation below the observed surface.

Construct additional test panels for each failed test performed until three test panels pass the test. Factors that can affect test performance include materials, mixing, and quality of application and workmanship. Materials, mixing, and methods adjustments may be necessary in order to provide construction that passes the water penetration test. Document and record the test specimen construction materials and application and provide written test report in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M, supplemented by a detailed discussion of the specifics of test panel construction, application methods and processes used, quality of construction, and any variances or deviations that may have occurred between test panels during test panel construction. For failed test panels, identify in the supplemental report the variances, deficiencies or

flaws that contributed to test panel failure and itemize the precautions to be taken in field construction of the masonry wall to prevent similar deficiencies and assure the wall construction replicates test panel conditions that pass the water penetration test. Submit the complete, certified test report, including supplemental report, to the Contracting Officer prior to start of single-wythe concrete masonry wall construction. Significant changes to materials, proportions, or construction techniques from those used in the passing water penetration test are grounds for performing new tests, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

POINTING AND CLEANING 3.7

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION 1.3
 - 1.4 SEISMIC PROVISIONS
 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - - 1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.5.1.1 Erection Drawings
 - 1.5.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements
 - 1.5.3 Certifications
 - 1.5.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.2 STEEL

 - 2.2.1 Structural Steel 2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing 2.2.3 Steel Pipe
 - 2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
 - 2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts
 - 2.3.1.1 Bolts
 - 2.3.1.2 Nuts
 - 2.3.1.3 Washers
 - 2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts
 - 2.3.2.1 Bolts
 - 2.3.2.2 Nuts
 - 2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers 2.3.2.4 Washers
 - 2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts 2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage
 - - 2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods
 - 2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts
 - 2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers
 - 2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers
 - 2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
 - 2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout
 - 2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors
 - 2.5 GALVANIZING 2.6 FABRICATION
 - - 2.6.1 Markings
 2.6.2 Shop Primer
 - 2.6.2.1 Cleaning
 - 2.6.3 Surface Finishes

- 2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 ERECTION
 - 3.1.1 STORAGE
 - 3.2 CONNECTIONS

 - 3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts
 3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)
 - 3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts
 - 3.3 GAS CUTTING
 - 3.4 WELDING
 - 3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips 3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
 - 3.5.1 Field Priming

 - 3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.7.1 Welds
 - 3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection
 - 3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
 - 3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
 - 3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression
 - 3.7.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps
 - 3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
 - 3.7.3.2 Inspection
 - 3.7.3.3 Testing
 - 3.7.4 Testing for Embrittlement
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --
SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 201	(2006) AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators	
AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges	
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual	
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction	
AISC 341	(2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings	
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings	
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings	
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)		
AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination	
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel	
AWS D1.8/D1.8M	(2009) Structural Welding Code-Seismic Supplement	
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASM	Ξ)	
ASME B46.1	(2009) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay	

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc
	(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143/A143M	(2007; R 2014) Standard Practice for

SECTION 05 12 00 Page 3

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Safeguarding Against En Hot-Dip Galvanized Stru Products and Procedure Embrittlement	nbrittlement of uctural Steel for Detecting
ASTM A29/A29M	(2016) Standard Specif: Requirements for Steel Alloy, Hot-Wrought	ication for General Bars, Carbon and
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Carbon Steel Bolts, Stu Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile	d Specification for uds, and Threaded Strength
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specif: Structural Bolts, Stee 120/105 ksi Minimum Ter	ication for l, Heat Treated, nsile Strength
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specif: Structural Steel	ication for Carbon
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specis Structural Bolts, Alloy Treated, 150 ksi Minimu	fication for y Steel, Heat um Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specif: Cold-Formed Welded and Steel Structural Tubing Shapes	ication for Seamless Carbon g in Rounds and
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specif: Steel, Black and Hot-D: Welded and Seamless	ication for Pipe, ipped, Zinc-Coated,
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specif: and Alloy Steel Nuts	ication for Carbon
ASTM A563M	(2007; R 2013) Standard Carbon and Alloy Steel	d Specification for Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specis Requirements for Rolled Bars, Plates, Shapes, a	fication for General d Structural Steel and Sheet Piling
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009; R 2015) Standard Repair of Damaged and W Hot-Dip Galvanized Coat	d Practice for Jncoated Areas of tings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2011) Standard Specif: Structural Steel Shapes	ication for S
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2014a) Standard Specis Packaged Dry, Hydraulic (Nonshrink)	fication for c-Cement Grout
ASTM C827/C827M	(2016) Standard Test Me Height at Early Ages of Specimens of Cementitic	ethod for Change in f Cylindrical ous Mixtures
ASTM F1554	(2015; E 2016; E 2017)	Standard

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1852	(2014) Standard Specification for "Twist Off" Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM F2329	(2013) Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2007a; R 2013) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2002; E 2004) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2013; with Change 3) Structural Engineering	
UFC 3-310-04	(2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings	

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection Drawings; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Description of Connections; G, A/E

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

Embrittlement Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

Pins and Rollers

AISC Fabrication Plant Quality Certification

AISC Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated in a Fabrication Plant with a quality control program sufficient to ensure the work is performed in accordance with AISC specifications and the contract documents, Category Std. Submit AISC fabrication plant quality certification.

Work must be erected by an Erector, with a quality control program sufficient to ensure the work is performed in accordance with AISC

specifications and the contract documents, Category CSE. Submit erector quality certification.

1.4 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

The structural steel system must be provided in accordance with AISC 341, Chapter J as amended by UFC 3-310-04.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.5.1.1 Erection Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303. Erection drawings must be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.5.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings must be clearly highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.3 Certifications

1.5.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1Mand AWS D1.8/D1.8M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer or galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing must be provided in accordance with AISC 360, AISC 341, UFC 3-301-01 and UFC 3-310-04 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class as indicated.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

- 2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts
- 2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563M, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

- 2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts
- 2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1 ASTM A490, Type 1 or 2.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain.

- 2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage
- 2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Grade as indicated.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M

- 2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
- 2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Type B. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the

approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members must be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "P1""P2", or "P3" of AISC 201 to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil.

Slip critical surfaces must be primed with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.3 Surface Finishes

ASME B46.1 maximum surface roughness of 125 for pin, pinholes, and sliding bearings, unless indicated otherwise.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Adequate drainage holes must be drilled to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location must be indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and location must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a

maximum of 2 stories), the structure must be erected in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Material must be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed must be designed in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A307 bolts must be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts must then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, the DTIW must be installed under the bolt head and the nut must be tightened. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts must then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors will not be permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified must be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity must be field primed. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer must be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. If more than 10 percent of welds made by a welder contain

defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing must be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	See Structural Documents

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Direct tension indicator washers must be tested in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap when the direct tension indicator washer is placed under the bolt head and the nut is tightened, and to provide the 0.005 inch gap when the direct tension indicator washer is placed under the turned element, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer, must test in place the direct tension indicator gaps on 20 percent of the installed direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the direct tension indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by ASTM F959/F959M, then all in place direct tension indicator washers shall be tested to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143/A143M for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Submit embrittlement test reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 19 00

WATER REPELLENTS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Performance Requirements
 - 1.3.3 Evidence of Acceptable Variation
 - 1.4 SAMPLE TEST PANEL
 - 1.4.1 Sample Test Panel
 - 1.4.1.1 Testing
 - 1.4.1.2 Approval
 - 1.4.2 Pre-Installation Meeting
 - 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.7 SAFETY METHODS
 - - 1.7.1 Toxic Materials
 - 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions
 - 1.8.2 Moisture Condition
 - 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
 - 1.9.1 Masonry Surfaces
 - 1.9.2 Plaster Surfaces
 - 1.9.3 Concrete Surfaces
 - 1.9.4 Sealants

 - 1.10 INSPECTIONS
 1.11 SURFACES TO BE COATED
 1.12 WARRANTY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.2 WATER REPELLENTS
 - 2.2.1 Silane, 20 Percent Solids
 - 2.2.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids
 - 2.2.3 Silane, 85 Percent Solids or Greater
 - 2.2.4 Siloxanes

 - 2.2.5 Low-Solids Acrylic2.2.6 High-Solids Acrylic2.2.7 VOC-Complying Water Repellents
 - 2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA
 - 2.3.1 Silane, 20 Percent Solids
 2.3.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids

 - 2.3.3 Silane, 85 Percent Solids or Greater
 - 2.3.4 Siloxanes

- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 EXAMINATION
 3.2 PREPARATION

 - 3.2.1 Surface Preparation3.2.2 Protection3.2.3 Compatibility

 - 3.3 MIXING 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 Water Repellent Treatment
 - 3.4.1.1 Spray Application
 - 3.4.1.2 Brush or Roller Application
 - 3.4.1.3 Covered Surfaces
 - 3.4.1.4Rate of Application3.4.1.5Number of Coats3.4.1.6Appearance

 - 3.5 CLEANING3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Field Testing
 - 3.6.2 Site Inspection
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 19 00

WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water
	Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and
	Doors Using Dynamic Pressure

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

- AASHTO T 259 (2002; R 2017) Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Concrete to Chloride Ion Penetration
- AASHTO T 260(1997; R 2016) Standard Method of Test for
Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in
Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C140/C140M (2017a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
- ASTM C642 (2013) Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
- ASTM C672/C672M (2012) Scaling Resistance of Concrete Surfaces Exposed to Deicing Chemicals
- ASTM D1653 (2013) Water Vapor Transmission of Organic Coating Films
- ASTM D2369 (2010; R 2015; E 2015) Volatile Content of Coatings
- ASTM D3278 (1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
- ASTM E514/E514M (2014a) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry
- ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

(2016) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Repellents

SD-06 Test Reports

Water Absorption

Accelerated Weathering

Resistance to Chloride Ion Penetration

Moisture Vapor Transmission

Scaling Resistance

Water Penetration and Leakage

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Qualifications

Applicator's Qualifications

Evidence of Acceptable Variation

Warranty

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Provide manufacturer's instructions including preparation, application, recommended equipment to be used, safety measures, and protection of completed application.

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

- a. Manufacturer's qualifications: Minimum five years record of successful in-service experience of water repellent treatments manufactured for concrete, concrete masonry, application.
- b. Applicator's qualifications: Minimum five years successful experience in projects of similar scope using specified or similar treatment materials and manufacturer's approval for application.
- 1.3.2 Performance Requirements
 - a. Water absorption: ASTM C140/C140M. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
 - b. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96/E96M. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
 - c. Water penetration and leakage through masonry: ASTM E514/E514M.

1.3.3 Evidence of Acceptable Variation

If a product proposed for use does not conform to requirements of the referenced specification, submit for approval to the Contracting Officer, evidence that the proposed product is either equal to or better than the product specified. Include the following:

- a. Identification of the proposed substitution;
- b. Reason why the substitution is necessary;
- c. A comparative analysis of the specified product and the proposed substitution, including tabulations of the composition of pigment and vehicle;
- d. The difference between the specified product and the proposed substitution; and
- e. Other information necessary for an accurate comparison of the proposed substitution and the specified product.

1.4 SAMPLE TEST PANEL

The approved Sample Test Panel will serve as the standard of quality for all other water repellent coating work. Do not proceed with application until the sample panel has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Sample Test Panel

Prior to commencing work, including bulk purchase and delivery of material, apply water repellent treatment to a minimum 4 feet high by 4 feet long concrete, concrete masonry, test-panel. Provide a full height expansion joint at mid-panel length. Prepare and seal joint with materials approved for project use.

1.4.1.1 Testing

AAMA 501.1 Provide field water testing of water repellent treated surfaces in the presence of the Contracting Officer and the water repellent treatment manufacturer's representative, and as required for single wythe CMU walls.

- a. Apply water repellent to left side of mock-up and allow to cure prior to application of treatment to right side.
- b. Twenty days after completion of application of treatment, test mock-up with 5/8 inch garden hose, with spray nozzle, located 10 feet from wall and aimed upward so water strikes wall at 45 degree downward angle. After water has run continuously for three hours observe back side of mock-up for water penetration and leakage. If leakage is detected make changes as needed and retest.
- c. Coordinate testing procedures and modify project treatment application as required to pass mock-up tests for water penetration and leakage resistance.
- 1.4.1.2 Approval

Proceed with water repellent treatment work only after completion of field test application and approval of mock-up and tests by the Contracting Officer.

- 1.4.2 Pre-Installation Meeting
 - a. Attend pre-installation meeting required prior to commencement of concrete, concrete masonry, installation.
 - b. Review procedures and coordination required between water repellent treatment work and work of other trades which could affect work to be performed under this section of the work.
 - c. Convene additional pre-installation meeting prior to water repellent treatment application for coordination with work not previously coordinated including joint sealants.
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the Local Air Pollution Control jurisdiction . Notify the Contracting Officer of any water repellent coating specified herein which fails to conform to the local Air Quality Management District Rules at the location of the Project. In localities where the specified coating is prohibited, the Contracting Officer may direct the substitution of an acceptable coating.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, percent solids by weight and volume, and date of manufacturer. Store materials off the ground, in a dry area where the temperature will be not less 50

degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY METHODS

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and the following:

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The coating manufacturer when using solvents or other chemicals. Use impermeable gloves, chemical goggles or face shield, and other recommended protective clothing and equipment to avoid exposure of skin, eyes, and respiratory system. Conduct work in a manner to minimize exposure of building occupants and the general public.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. Threshold Limit Values (R) of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- d. Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets.
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.8.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions

Do not proceed with application of water repellents under any of the following conditions, except with written recommendations of manufacturer.

- a. Ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- b. Substrate faces have cured less than one month.
- c. Rain or temperature below 40 degrees F are predicted for a period of 24 hours before or after treatment.
- d. Earlier than three days after surfaces are wet.
- e. Substrate is frozen or surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F and falling.
- 1.8.2 Moisture Condition

Determine moisture content of substrate meets manufacturer's requirements prior to application of water repellent material.

- 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- 1.9.1 Masonry Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all joint tooling, pointing and masonry cleaning operations have been completed. Allow masonry to cure for at least 60 days under normal weather conditions before applying water repellent.

1.9.2 Plaster Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all shrinkage and stress cracks are repaired and sound, all surfaces are free of defects and cleaning operations have been completed. Allow plaster to cure for at least 30 days under normal weather conditions before applying water repellent.

1.9.3 Concrete Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all patching, pointing and cleaning operations have been completed and concrete has cured a minimum of 30 days under normal weather conditions.

1.9.4 Sealants

Do not apply water repellents until the sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

- a. Water repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.
- b. Provide manufacturers' test results of compatibility.

1.10 INSPECTIONS

Notify the manufacturer's representative a minimum of 72 hours prior to scheduled application of water repellents for field inspection. Inspect surfaces and obtain approval in writing from the manufacturer's representative prior to any application of any water repellent coating.

1.11 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat all exterior concrete, masonry, surfaces. This includes back faces of parapets, top of walls, edges and returns adjacent to windows and door frames and free standing walls.

1.12 WARRANTY

Provide a warranty, issued jointly by the manufacturer and the applicator of the water repellent treatment against moisture penetration through the treated structurally sound surface for a period of five years. Warranty to provide the material, labor, and equipment necessary to remedy the problem. At the satisfactory completion of the work, complete the warranty sign, notarize, and submit to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Water repellent solution shall be a clear, non-yellowing, deep-penetrating, VOC compliant solution. Material shall not stain or discolor and shall produce a mechanical and chemical interlocking bond with the substrate to the depth of the penetration.

2.2 WATER REPELLENTS

2.2.1 Silane, 20 Percent Solids

Penetrating water repellent. A monomeric compound containing approximately 20 percent alkyltrialkoxysilanes with alcohol, mineral spirits, water, and other proprietary solvent carrier.

- a. Composition: Modified alkylalkoxysilane.
- b. Active alkylalkoxysilane content: ASTM D2369 20 percent by weight, plus or minus 1 percent.
- c. Appearance: White, milky liquid.
- d. Average depth of penetration: Up to 3/8 inchdepending on substrate.
- e. VOC content: Less than 350 grams per liter.
- f. Flash point, ASTM D3278.
- g. Specific gravity, at 78 degrees F: 0.96 to 0.98.
- h. Density: .0 to 8.2 pounds per gallon.
- 2.2.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids

Penetrating water repellent. A monomeric compound containing approximately 40 percent alkyltrialkoxysilanes with alcohol, mineral spirits, or water.

- a. Composition: Modified alkylalkoxysilane.
- b. Active alkylalkoxysilane content: ASTM D2369 40 percent by weight, plus or minus 1.5 percent.
- c. Appearance: White, milky liquid.
- d. Average depth of penetration: Up to 3/8 inch depending on substrate.
- e. VOC content: Less than 350 grams per liter.
- f. Flash point, ASTM D3278.
- g. Specific gravity, at 78 degrees F: 0.94 to 0.97.
- h. Density: 7.8 to 8.1 pounds per gallon.
- 2.2.3 Silane, 85 Percent Solids or Greater

Penetrating water repellent. A monomeric compound containing 85 percent or greater alkyltrialkoxysilanes with alcohol, mineral spirits, or water.

- a. Composition: Modified alkylalkoxysilane.
- b. Active alkylalkoxysilane content: ASTM D2369 20 percent by weight, plus or minus 1 percent.
- c. Appearance: White, milky liquid.

- d. Average depth of penetration: Up to 3/8 inch depending on substrate.
- e. VOC content: Less than 350 grams per liter.
- f. Flash point, ASTM D3278.
- g. Specific gravity, at 78 degrees F: 0.96 to 0.98.
- h. Density: 8.0 to 8.2 pounds per gallon.
- 2.2.4 Siloxanes

Penetrating water repellent. Alkylalkoxysiloxanes that are oligomerous with alcohol, ethanol, mineral spirits, or water.

- a. Solids by weight: ASTM D2369, 7.5 to 16.0 percent.
- b. Volatile Organic Content (VOC) after blending: Less than 175 grams per liter.
- c. Density, activated: 8.4 pounds per gallon, plus or minus one percent.
- d. Flash point, ASTM D3278: Greater than 212 degrees F.
- 2.2.5 Low-Solids Acrylic

Water-clear, breathing coating of acrylic resins, water-based, solvent-based, or acrylic emulsions solution containing less than 15 percent solids by volume.

2.2.6 High-Solids Acrylic

Water-clear, breathing coating of acrylic resins, water-based, solvent-based, or acrylic emulsions solution containing 15 percent solids or more by volume.

2.2.7 VOC-Complying Water Repellents

Products certified by the manufacturer that they comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

- PERFORMANCE CRITERIA 2.3
- 2.3.1 Silane, 20 Percent Solids
 - a. Water absorption test: ASTM C642 and ASTM E514/E514M.
 - b. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM D1653, 28.33 perms or 51.61 percent maximum compared to untreated surfaces.
 - c. Scaling resistance: ASTM C672/C672M, non-air-entrained concrete, zero rating, no scaling, 100 cycles treated concrete.
 - d. Resistance to chloride ion penetration: AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.
 - e. Water penetration and leakage through masonry, ASTM E514/E514Mpercentage reduction of leakage: 97 percent minimum.

- f. Resistance to accelerated weathering, ASTM G154 testing 2,500 hours: No loss in repellency.
- g. Drying time under normal conditions: Four hours per 75 degrees F.
- 2.3.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids
 - a. Average depth of penetration: 3/8 inches depending on substrate
 - b. Resistance to chloride ion penetration, AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.
 - c. Water absorption test, ASTM E514/E514M: 0.42 percent per 48 hours; 1.2 percent per 50 days.
 - d. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM D1653, 28.33 perms or 51.61 percent maximum compared to untreated surfaces.
 - e. Scaling resistance, ASTM C672/C672M, non-air-entrained concrete: Zero rating, no scaling, 100 cycles treated concrete.
 - f. Resistance to accelerated weathering, ASTM G154. Testing 2,500 hours: No loss in repellency.
 - g. Drying time under normal conditions: Four hours per 75 degrees F.
- 2.3.3 Silane, 85 Percent Solids or Greater
 - a. Average depth of penetration: 3/8 inches depending on substrate.
 - b. Resistance to chloride ion penetration, AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.
 - c. Water absorption test, ASTM E514/E514M: 0.42 percent per 48 hours; 1.2 percent per 50 days.
 - d. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM D1653, 28.33 perms or 51.61 percent maximum compared to untreated surfaces.
 - e. Scaling resistance, ASTM C672/C672M, non-air-entrained concrete: Zero rating, no scaling, 100 cycles treated concrete.
 - f. Resistance to accelerated weathering, ASTM G154. Testing 2,500 hours: No loss in repellency.
 - g. Drying time under normal conditions: Four hours per 75 degrees F.
- 2.3.4 Siloxanes
 - a. Dry time for recoat, if necessary: One to two hours depending on weather conditions.
 - b. Penetration: 3/8 inch, depending on substrate.
 - c. Water penetration and leakage through masonry, ASTM E514/E514M, percentage reduction of leakage: 97.0 percent minimum.
 - d. Moisture vapor transmission, ASTM E96/E96M: 47.5 perms or 82 percent maximum compared to untreated sample.
 - e. Resistance to accelerated weathering, ASTM G154. Testing 2,500

hours: No loss in repellency.

- f. Resistance to chloride ion penetration, AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.
- g. Scaling resistance, ASTM C672/C672M, non-air-entrained concrete: Zero rating, no scaling, 100 cycles treated concrete.

part 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine concrete, , or masonry surfaces to be treated to ensure that:

- a. All visible cracks, voids or holes have been repaired.
- b. All mortar joints in masonry are tight and sound, have not been re-set or misaligned and show no cracks or spalling.
- c. Moisture contents of walls does not exceed 15 percent when measured on an electronic moisture register, calibrated for the appropriate substrate.
- d. Concrete surfaces are free of form release agents, curing compounds and other compounds that would prevent full penetration of the water repellent material.

Do not start water repellent treatment work until all deficiencies have been corrected, examined and found acceptable to the Contracting Officer and the water repellent treatment manufacturer. Do not apply treatment to damp, dirty, dusty or otherwise unsuitable surfaces. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for suitability of surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Prepare substrates in accordance with water repellent treatment manufacturer's recommendation. Clean surfaces of dust, dirt, efflorescence, alkaline, and foreign matter detrimental to proper application of water repellent treatment.

3.2.2 Protection

Provide masking or protective covering for materials which could be damaged by water repellent treatment.

- a. Protect glass, glazed products, and prefinished products from contact with water repellent treatment.
- b. Protect landscape materials with breathing type drop cloths: plastic covers are not acceptable.

3.2.3 Compatibility

- a. Confirm treatment compatibility with each type of joint sealer within or adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. When recommended by joint sealer manufacturer, apply treatment after

application and cure of joint sealers. Coordinate treatment with joint sealers.

c. Mask surfaces indicated to receive joint sealers which would be adversely affected by water repellent treatment where treatment must be applied prior to application of joint sealers.

3.3 MIXING

Mix water repellent material thoroughly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mix, in quantities required for that days work, all containers prior to application. Mix each container the same length of time.

3.4 APPLICATION

In strict accordance with the manufacturers written requirements. Do not start application without the manufacturer's representative being present or his written acceptance of the surface to be treated.

3.4.1 Water Repellent Treatment

3.4.1.1 Spray Application

Spray apply water repellent material to exterior concrete, and masonry surfaces using low-pressure airless spray equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed application, instructions, and precautions. Maintain copies at the job site. Apply flood coat in an overlapping pattern allowing approximately 8 to 10 inch rundown on the vertical surface. Maintain a wet edge at all overlaps, both vertical and horizontal. Hold gun maximum 18 inches from wall.

3.4.1.2 Brush or Roller Application

Brush or roller apply water repellent material only at locations where overspray would affect adjacent materials and where not practical for spray applications.

3.4.1.3 Covered Surfaces

Coat all exterior concrete, or masonry surfaces including back faces of parapets, tops of walls, edges and returns adjacent to window and door frames, window sills, and free-standing walls.

3.4.1.4 Rate of Application

Apply materials to exterior surfaces at the coverages recommended by the manufacturer and as determined from sample panel test. Increase or decrease application rates depending upon the surface texture and porosity of the substrate so as to achieve even appearance and total water repellency.

3.4.1.5 Number of Coats

The sample panel test shall determine the number of coats required to achieve full coverage and protection.

3.4.1.6 Appearance

If unevenness in appearance, lines of work termination or scaffold lines exist, or detectable changes from the approved sample panel occur, the Contracting Officer may require additional treatment at no additional cost to the Government. Apply any required additional treatment to a natural break off point.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all runs, drips, and overspray from adjacent surfaces while the water repellent treatment is still wet in a manner recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Do not remove drums containing water repellent material from the job site until completion of all water repellent treatment and until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Field Testing

AAMA 501.1. At a time not less than twenty days after completion of the water repellent coating application, subject a representative wall area of the building to the Navy Hose Stream Field Test similar to AAMA 501.1 hose test to simulated rainfall for a period of three hours. Use a minimum 5/8 inch diameter hose and a fixed lawn sprinkler spray head which will direct a full flow of water against the wall. Place the sprinkler head so that the water will strike the wall downward at a 45 degree angle to the wall. If the inside of the wall shows any trace of moisture during or following the test, apply another coat of water repellent, at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate to the entire building. Repeat testing and re-coating process until no moisture shows on the inside wall face. Accomplish any required work retesting and re-coating at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.2 Site Inspection

Inspect treatment in progress by manufacturer's representative to verify compliance with manufacturer instructions and recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS 1.3
 - 1.4 PRODUCT DATA
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery
 - 1.5.2 Storage
 - 1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
 - 1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations
 - 1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES
 - 1.7.1 Guarantee
 - 1.7.2 Warranty
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Reduced Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content
 2.1.2 Recycled Content
 - 2.2 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION
 - 2.2.1 Thermal Resistance
 - 2.2.2 Fire Protection Requirements
 - 2.2.3 Other Material Properties
 - 2.2.4 Prohibited Materials
 - 2.3 VAPOR RETARDER
 - 2.3.1 Vapor Retarder in Framed Walls
 - 2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
 - 2.5 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Adhesive
 - 2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
 - 3.2 PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
 - 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Installation and Handling
 3.3.2 Electrical Wiring
 3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement
 3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation
 3.3.5 Coordination
 - 3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS
 - 3.4.1 Installation on Masonry Walls
 - 3.4.2 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

3.4.3 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

- 3.5 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION
 - 3.5.1 Manufacturer's Instructions
 - 3.5.2 Insulation on Vertical Surfaces3.5.3 Protection of Insulation
- 3.6 VAPOR RETARDER
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1289	(2017) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C272/C272M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C552	(2017) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C578	(2017a) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C930	(2012) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2011) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC

(2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA	211	(2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA	54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA	70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

Block or Board Insulation; G

Vapor Retarder; G

Pressure Sensitive Tape; G

Protection Board or Coatings; G

Accessories including sealants; G

SD-07 Certificates

Block or Board Insulation; G

Vapor Retarder; G

Protection Board or Coating; G

Draft Special Warranties; G

Final Special Warranties; GSD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

Adhesive

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; S

Recycled Content; S

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protection board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection of materials before and during installation.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations

Comply with the safety requirements of ASTM C930.

1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

1.7.1 Guarantee

Guarantee insulation installation against failure due to ultraviolet light exposure for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy. Submit draft and final guarantees in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.7.2 Warranty

Provide manufacturer's material warranty for all system components for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy. Submit draft and final warranties in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Where allowed by performance criteria:

2.1.1 Reduced Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Provide products with reduced VOC content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide thermal insulating materials as recommended by manufacturer for each type of application indicated. Provide insulation with the following physical properties and in accordance with the following standards:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C552
- b. Extruded Preformed Cellular Polystyrene: ASTM C578 REV A
- c. Mineral Fiber Block and Board: ASTM C612
- d. Unfaced Preformed Rigid Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591
- e. Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate and Polyurethane Insulation: ASTM C1289 REV A
 - (2) Type II Fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - (3) Type III Perlite insulation board on one major surface of the core foam and a fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on the other major surface of the core foam.
 - (4) Type IV Cellulosic fiber insulating board on the one major surface of the core foam and fibrous felt or glass fiber mat membrane on the other major surface of the core foam.

2.2.1 Thermal Resistance

Unless otherwise indicated, Ceiling R-30 Wall R-19.

- 2.2.2 Fire Protection Requirements
 - a. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - b. Smoke developed index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ASTM}}$ E84.

c. Provide insulated assemblies in accordance ICC IBC Chapter Fire and Smoke Protection Features.

2.2.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

- a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than 25 pounds per square inch (psi) when measured according to ASTM D1621.
- d. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 1.5 Perms or less when measured according to ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.
- e. Water Absorption: Not more than 0.3 percent by total immersion, by volume, when measured according to ASTM C272/C272M.
- 2.2.4 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing asbestos.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDER

2.3.1 Vapor Retarder in Framed Walls

Refer to Section 07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION for vapor retarder in walls.2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder(s). Match water vapor permeance rating for each vapor retarder specified. Provide tape in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to installation, ensure all areas that are in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections that could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. For foundation perimeter or under slab applications, check that subsurface fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. Do not proceed with installation if moisture or other conditions are present, and notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions. Do not proceed with the work until conditions have been corrected and verified to be dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Provide noncombustible blocking at all spaces between heat producing devices and the floors, ceilings and roofs through which they pass. Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Section 2111.12 Fireplace Blocking and with the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.
- d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified in writing by the chimney or flue manufacturer for use in contact with specific insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation and Handling

Provide insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would enclose electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation on the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges and voids. Provide and verify continuity of insulative barrier throughout the building enclosure.

3.3.5 Coordination

Verify final installed insulation thicknesses comply with thicknesses indicated, R-values specified herein, and with the approved insulation submittal(s).

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Place boards in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing and without gaps. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other utilities. Seal around cutouts with sealant. Install insulation in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal 1 inch air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

3.4.2 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

- a. Full back bed method or
- c. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- d. Use only full back method for pieces of 1 square foot or less.
- e. Butt all edges of insulation and seal edges with tape.
- 3.4.3 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

Cut insulation to cover walls. Apply adhesive to wall and set clip or other mechanical fastener in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners and bend split prongs to provide a flush condition with the insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.5 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION

Install perimeter thermal insulation where heated spaces are adjacent to exterior walls, slab edges in slab-on-grade, or floating slab construction.

3.5.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

Layout insulation, tape edges, provide vapor retarder and other required accessories to protection against vermin, insects, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5.2 Insulation on Vertical Surfaces

Provide thermal insulation on exterior of foundation walls Fasten insulation with adhesive or mechanical fasteners.

3.5.3 Protection of Insulation

Protect insulation from damage during construction and back filling by application of protection board or a coating. Do not leave installed vertical insulation unprotected overnight. Protect installed insulation from weather, including rain and ultraviolet light, from mechanical abuse, compression, and dislocation. Extend protection at least 1 foot below grade.

3.6 VAPOR RETARDER

Apply vapor retarder continuous across all surfaces. Overlap all joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sills, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

-- End of Section --
SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION
 - DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.4
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.2 Storage
 - 1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
 - 1.5.1 Respirators
 - 1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Recycled Content for Insulation Materials
 - 2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials
 - 2.2 BLANKET INSULATION
 - 2.2.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)
 - 2.2.2 Recycled Materials
 - 2.2.3 Prohibited Materials
 - 2.2.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials
 - 2.3 BLOCKING
 - 2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
 - 2.5 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Adhesive
 - Mechanical Fasteners 2.5.2
 - 2.5.3 Wire Mesh
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
 - 3.2 PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
 - 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Insulation
 - 3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

 - 3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation
 3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing
 3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

 - 3.3.1.5 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder
 - 3.3.1.6 Sizing of Blankets
 - 3.3.1.7 Installation of Sill Sealer

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	C665	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM	C930	(2012) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM	D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2011) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM	D5359	(2015) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM	E136	(2016) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM	E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA	211	(2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA	54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA	70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard UL Greenguard Certification Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation

Sill Sealer Insulation

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S

Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials; S

1.3 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN CERTIFICATION

Product must be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Insulation Materials

Provide insulation materials meeting the recycled content requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide insulation materials meeting the reduced VOC requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.2 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type III, blankets with FRK or FSK reflective coverings; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less, except a flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

The R-Value must be as indicated on drawings.

2.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

2.2.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

ULE Greenguard

2.3 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

Adhesives must follow the manufacturer's requirements for low pollutant emitting materials in achieving ULE Greenguard certification for their insulation products.

2.5.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.5.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion,

flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

Blocking around flues is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passed ASTM E136, in addition to meeting all other requirements stipulated in Part 2.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.5 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder

Locate vapor retarder as indicated. Do not install blankets with affixed vapor retarders unless so specified. Avoid gaps and bulges in insulation and "fishmouth" in vapor retarders. Overlap both flanges when using face method. Seal joints and edges of vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape. Stuff pieces of insulation into small cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers. Cover these insulated cracks with vapor retarder material and tape all joints with pressure sensitive tape to provide air and vapor tightness.

3.3.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or

studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.7 Installation of Sill Sealer

Size sill sealer insulation and place insulation over top of masonry or concrete perimeter walls or concrete perimeter floor slab on grade. Fasten sill plate over insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - SHOP DRAWINGS 1.3
 - PRODUCT DATA 1.4
 - MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS 1.5
 - 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.7 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.7.1 Insulation in Roof Systems
 - 1.7.2 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs
 - 1.8 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.9.1 Delivery
 - 1.9.2 Storage and Handling
 - 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
 - 2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Contents
 - 2.1.2 Recycled Content
 - 2.2 INSULATION
 - 2.2.1 Insulation Types
 - 2.2.2 Recycled Materials
 - 2.2.3 Insulation Thickness
 - 2.3 COVER BOARD
 - 2.3.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board
 - 2.4 MOISTURE CONTROL
 - 2.4.1 Vapor Retarder
 - 2.4.1.1 Asphalt Saturated Felt Base Sheet for Single Layer Application
 - 2.4.1.2 Asphalt-Coated Glass Felt
 - 2.5 FASTENERS
 - 2.5.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks
 - 2.6 WOOD NAILERS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Surface Inspection
 - Surface Preparation 3.1.2
 - 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners
 - 3.2.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation
 - 3.2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL

3.2.3 Cant Strips 3.2.4 Tapered Edge Strips 3.3 PROTECTION 3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials 3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1289	(2017) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D2178/D2178M	(2015a) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4601/D4601M	(2004; R 2012) Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM 4470	(2010) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUN	CIL (ICC)
ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS

SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1256	(2002; Reprint Jul 2013) Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions
UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G

Cover Board; G

Fasteners; G

Sheathing Paper; G

Moisture Control; GSD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content; G

Installer Qualifications; G

Certificates Of Compliance For Felt Materials; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G

Roof Insulation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content; S

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions. Show wood nailers..

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

Provide certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.7 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC or UL 1256 or FM 4450or FM 4470. Roof insulation to have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved.

1.7.2 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.8 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products that are third party certified for low Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Content in accordance with UL 2818 Greenguard , SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or approved equal.(http://www.scsglobalservices.com/indoor-air-quality-certification) 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.9.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

- a. Name of manufacturer
- b. Brand designation
- c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.9.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Where allowed by performance criteria:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Contents

Provide products with reduced VOC content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 INSULATION

2.2.1 Insulation Types

Provide the following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

- b. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 20 pounds per square inch (psi).
- 2.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content in accordance with paragraph PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Perlite Composition Board:	75 percent postconsumer paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material
Wood Fiberboard:	100 percent recovered material
Cellular Glass Insulation:	75 percent recovered content
Structural Fiberboard:	100 percent recovered content
Fiberglass Insulation:	25 percent recovered content
Fiber (felt) or Fiber composite:	75 percent recovered content
Rubber:	90 percent recovered content
Plastic or Plastic/Rubber composite:	90 percent recovered content
Wood/Plastic Composite:	90 percent total recovered content

2.2.3 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) indicated. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation.

2.3 COVER BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment), or cover board for hot-mopped, torched-down, or adhesive-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.3.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick or as acceptable by the roofing manufacturer, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.4 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.4.1 Vapor Retarder

2.4.1.1 Asphalt Saturated Felt Base Sheet for Single Layer Application

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4601/D4601M, weighing not less than 35 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.4.1.2 Asphalt-Coated Glass Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV .

2.5 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates.

2.5.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a uplift pressure as indicated for the roofing system in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.6 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative treated as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

part 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION
- 3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contractor must inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing insulation, perform the following:

- b. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.
- e. Prior to installing any roof system on a concrete deck, moisture test the deck in accordance with $\ensuremath{\,\mbox{ASTM D4263}}$. The deck is acceptable for roof system application when there is no visible moisture on underside of plastic sheet after 24 hours.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

- a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, gutters, and flashing flanges.
- d. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient width to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling,

self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with FM APP GUIDE. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.2.1 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.2.2 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.2.2.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install 1/2 inch thick wood fiberboard, glass mat gypsum roof board, or 3/4 inch thick expanded perlite board insulation over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.2.3 Cant Strips

Where indicated, provide cant strips at intersections of roof with walls, parapets, and curbs extending above roof. Wood cant strips must bear on and be anchored to wood blocking. Fit cant strips flush to vertical surfaces. Where possible, nail cant strips to adjoining surfaces. Where cant strips are installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.2.4 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by the juncture of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above the level of the roof. Install edge strips flush to vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. Where installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing specified on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction . Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets. (https://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/Downloads.aspx)
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation materials before, during, and after installation.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.
- j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 36

SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR)
 - 1.3.2 SPFA TechDocs
 - 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Shop Drawings
 - 1.5.2 Product Data
 - 1.5.3 Mockup
 - 1.5.4 Test Reports
 - 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6.1 Delivery
 - 1.6.2 Storage
 - 1.6.3 Handling
 - 1.6.3.1 Venting and Handling of Material Containers
 - 1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST
 - 1.8 SAFETY PROVISIONS
 - 1.8.1 Fire Prevention
 - 1.8.1.1 Fire Extinguishers
 - 1.8.2 Respirator Plan
 - 1.8.3 Isolation
 - 1.8.4 Respirators and Eye Protection
 - 1.8.5 Clothing and Gloves
 - 1.8.6 Additional Requirements
 - 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.9.1 Qualification of Manufacturer 1.9.2 Qualification of Installer

 - 1.9.3 General Quality Requirements
 - 1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
 - 1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.11.1 Temperature and Weather
 - 1.11.2 Conditions for Primers
 - 1.11.3 Conditions for Ignition Barriers
 - 1.11.4 Temporary Ventilation
 - 1.12 FOAM SPRAY EQUIPMENT
 - 1.12.1 Applicator

 - 1.12.1 Applicator 1.12.2 Equipment Calibration 1.12.3 Metering Equipment Requirements 1.12.4 Moisture Protection 1.12.5 Compressed Air

 - 1.12.6 Dispense Excess Materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY
 - 2.1.1 Reduced Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content
 - 2.1.2 Recycled Content
- 2.2 SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIER

 - 2.2.1 General 2.2.2 Physical Properties
 - 2.2.3 Expansion and Contraction
 - 2.2.4 Fire-ratings, Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings
 - 2.2.5 Prohibited Materials
 - 2.2.6 Thermal Barrier
- 2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE
- 2.4 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS
- 2.5 FLASHING
- 2.6 JOINT SEALANTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - 3.2 PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Substrate Preparation
 - 3.2.2 Protection
 - 3.2.3 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
 - 3.2.4 Fire and Explosion Hazards
 - 3.2.5 Warning Signs
 - 3.2.6 Prime Substrate
 - 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Sequencing and Coordination
 - 3.3.2 Installation of Transition Membrane
 - 3.3.3 Installation of Spray Foam Air Barrier
 - 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 General Site Inspections and Testing
 - 3.4.2 Manufacturer Site Inspections
 - 3.4.3 Contractor's Site Inspections
 - 3.4.4 Field Peel Adhesion Test
 - 3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES
 - 3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS
 - 3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
 - 3.7.1 Protection of Installed Work
 - 3.7.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 36

SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA	Accreditat	ion	Accreditation
------	------------	-----	---------------

	ABAA (DAP	Ouality	Assurance	Program
--	--------	-----	---------	-----------	---------

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE	Z88.2	(2015) American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection
ASSE/SAFE	Z9.2	(2012) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	C1029	(2015) Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C1303/C1303M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Predicting Long-Term Thermal Resistance of Closed-Cell Foam Insulation
ASTM	C1338	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
ASTM	C518	(2015) Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM	D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM	D1622	(2014) Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM	D1623	(2009) Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM	D2126	(2009) Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics

to Thermal and Humid Aging ASTM D2842 (2012) Nater Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics ASTM D1541 (2009; E 2010) Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers ASTM D6226 (2010) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2178 (2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2011) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2014) R 2012) Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen ASTM E736 (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials (2015) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials (2015) International Building Code (2015) International Building Code (2015) International Building Code (2015) International Building Code (2015) International Energy Conservation Code (2015) International Acceptor Conservation (Code (2015) International Acceptor Code Code Code Conservation Code (2015) International Acceptor Code Code Code Code Code Code Code Code	CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
ASTM D2842 (2012) Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics ASTM D4541 (2009; E 2010) Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers ASTM D6226 (2010) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics ASTM E2178 (2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2011) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2012) Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen ASTM E736 (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC IEC (2015) International Building Code ICC IEC (2015) International Building Code ICC IEC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) <tr< th=""><th></th><th>to Thermal and Humid Aging</th></tr<>		to Thermal and Humid Aging
ASTN P4541 (2009; E 2010) Full-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers ASTM D6226 (2010) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics ASTM E2178 (2011) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2011) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assembiles ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Malls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen ASTM E736 (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC) ICC IEC ICC IEC (2015) International Building Code ICC IEC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA 287.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers <th>ASTM D2842</th> <th>(2012) Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics</th>	ASTM D2842	(2012) Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D6226 (2010) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics ASTM E2178 (2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2011) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen ASTM E736 (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members ASTM E746 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC IEC (2015) International Building Code ICC IEC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IEC ICC IEC (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA 287.1 NETA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NEFA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimeys, Fireplaces, Vertex and Solid Evel-Immying Impliances	ASTM D4541	(2009; E 2010) Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E2178 (2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials ASTM E2357 (2011) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen ASTM E736 ASTM E736 (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members Stime E84 ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vagor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC-ES AC377 (2009) Acceptance Criteria for INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IEC ICC IEC (2015) International Building Code ICC IEC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA 287.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFFA) INTIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFFA) <th>ASTM D6226</th> <th>(2010) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics</th>	ASTM D6226	(2010) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E2357 (2011) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen ASTM E736 (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members ASTM E736 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC-ES AC377 ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC) ICC IEC ICC IEC (2015) International Building Code ICC IEC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA 287.1 ANSI/ISEA 287.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Verts and Solid Euel-Burning denliances	ASTM E2178	(2013) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E283 (2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specified Pressure ASTM E736 (2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC) INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IEC (2015) International Building Code ICC IEC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA 287.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Evel-Burning Appliances	ASTM E2357	(2011) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
ASTM E736(2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural MembersASTM E84(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building MaterialsASTM E96/E96M(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of MaterialsASTM E96/E96M(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of MaterialsICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)ICC-ES AC377(2009) Acceptance Criteria for Spray-Applied Foam Plastic Insulation INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)ICC IBC(2015) International Building CodeICC IECC(2015) International Energy Conservation CodeINTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)ANSI/ISEA Z87.1(2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)NFPA 10(2013) Standard for Portable Fire ExtinguishersNFPA 211(2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Eucl-Burning Appliances	ASTM E283	(2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E84 (2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC-ES AC377 (2009) Acceptance Criteria for Spray-Applied Foam Plastic Insulation INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code ICC IECC (2015) International Building Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Eucl-Burning Appliances	ASTM E736	(2000; R 2011) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E96/E96M (2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC-ES AC377 (2009) Acceptance Criteria for Spray-Applied Foam Plastic Insulation INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code ICC IECC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances	ASTM E84	(2016) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES) ICC-ES AC377 (2009) Acceptance Criteria for Spray-Applied Foam Plastic Insulation INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code ICC IECC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA 287.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Evel-Burning Appliances	ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ICC-ES AC377 (2009) Acceptance Criteria for Spray-Applied Foam Plastic Insulation INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code ICC IECC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances	ICC EVALUATION SERVICE,	INC. (ICC-ES)
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code ICC IECC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Eucl-Burning Appliances	ICC-ES AC377	(2009) Acceptance Criteria for Spray-Applied Foam Plastic Insulation
ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code ICC IECC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Evel-Burning Appliances	INTERNATIONAL CODE COUN	CIL (ICC)
ICC IECC (2015) International Energy Conservation Code INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Evel-Burning Appliances	ICC IBC	(2015) International Building Code
INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Eucl-Burning Appliances	ICC IECC	(2015) International Energy Conservation Code
ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Eucl-Burning Appliances	INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQ	UIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 10 (2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Evel-Burning Appliances	ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2015) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices
NFPA 10(2013) Standard for Portable Fire ExtinguishersNFPA 211(2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
NFPA 211 (2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances	NFPA 10	(2013) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
venes, and borra ruer burning Appriances	NFPA 211	(2016) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
NFPA 275	(2017) Standard Method of Fire Tests for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers
NFPA 285	(2012) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components
NFPA 31	(2016) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2015) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2017) National Electrical Code
SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM	ALLIANCE (SPFA)
SPFA TechDocs	(2015) SPFA Technical Documents Library, four categories: General, Insulation, Roofing, Specialty
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFE	NSE (DOD)
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 1) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
29 CFR 1910.132	Personal Protective Equipment
29 CFR 1910.133	Eye and Face Protection
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS	

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and other building envelope sections to provide a complete air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR)

The thermal resistance value of a closed cell foam insulation product measured using accelerated aging ASTM Cl303/Cl303M equivalent to the time-weighted average thermal resistance value over 15 years. Loss in thermal resistance is attributable to changes in cell gas composition caused by diffusion of air into and blowing agent out of the foam cells.

1.3.2 SPFA TechDocs

Reformatted documents, named SPFA TechDocs (http://www.sprayfoam.org/technical/spfa-technical-documents), places each document in one of four categories for easy reference and identification: Roofing, Insulation, Specialty and General. Spray Polyurethane Foam: Thermal and air/vapor barrier system consisting of sprayed polyurethane foam (SPF).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualification of Manufacturer; G

Qualification of Installer; G

Quality Control Plan; G

Safety Plan; G

Fire Prevention Plan; G

Respirator Plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Spray Foam Air Barrier System

Foam Air Barrier System; G

Fire-Rated Assemblies; G

SD-03 Product Data

Closed Cell SPF; G

Transition Membrane; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Sealants; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

Thermal Barrier Materials; G

Accessories; G

SD-04 Samples

Spray Foam Air Barrier Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

1.5

Thermographic Test; G Primers; G Fire-Ratings Of Thermal Barrier Materials; G Flame Spread And Smoke Developed Index Ratings Of SPF Products; G Flame Propagation Of Wall Assemblies; G Site Inspections Reports; G SD-07 Certificates Closed cell SPF; G Qualification of Manufacturer; G Oualification of Installer; G Transition Membrane; G SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions SPF Handling, Storage, and Spray Procedures; G Substrate Preparation; G Thermal Barrier; G Transition Membrane; G Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports Core Samples; G Daily Work Record; G Visual Inspection and Thermal Scanning; G SD-11 Closeout Submittals Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; S Recycled Content; S MISCELLANEOUS REOUIREMENTS For the spray foam air barrier system provide the following: 1.5.1 Shop Drawings

Submit spray foam air barrier shop drawings showing locations, detailing, and extent of spray foam air barrier assemblies. Provide details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope assemblies and materials, membrane counter-flashings. Provide details for fire-rated assemblies and indicate materials for thermal barriers. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the SPF without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.5.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements, manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products. Submit thermal barrier literature including material description, physical properties, and fire-ratings.

1.5.3 Mockup

Provide a mockup of each foam system specified. Apply foam in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 50 square feet. Include all components specified for the finished assembly including primers, support components, expansion and contraction joints, thermal barriers, and other accessories as representative of the complete system. Isolate the area and protect workers as required by 29 CFR 1910.132, 29 CFR 1910.133 and 29 CFR 1910.134. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be sprayed including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.5.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame spread and smoke developed index ratings of SPF products tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Submit test reports for fire-ratings of thermal barrier materials tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage. Submit SPF Handling, Storage, and Spray Procedures in accordance with submittal procedures.

1.6.2 Storage

Store materials in clean, dry areas, away from excessive heat, sparks, and open flame. Maintain temperatures in the storage area below the materials' flash point(s) and within limits recommended by the

manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide ventilation in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z9.2 to prevent build-up of flammable gases. Store MDI (A-side) drums in locations that limit the risk of contact with water, acids, caustics (such as lye), alcohols, and strong oxidizing and reducing agents.

1.6.3 Handling

Handle materials and containers safely and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Store liquids in airtight containers and keep containers closed except when removing materials. Do not use equipment or containers containing remains of dissimilar materials. Do not expose foam component containers to direct sunlight. Do not use materials from containers with content temperatures in excess of 80 degrees F.

Containers exposed to long periods of cold may also exhibit separation and poor performance. Do not use materials exposed to temperature ranges outside of manufacturer's instructions for exposure limits.

Mark and remove from job site materials which have been exposed to moisture, that exceed shelf life limits, or that have been exposed to temperature extremes.

1.6.3.1 Venting and Handling of Material Containers

Partially unscrew material container and drum caps to gradually vent the containers prior to opening. Do not inhale vapors. Decontaminate empty component containers by filling with water and allowing to stand for 48 hours with bung caps removed. Do not, under any circumstances seal, stop, or close containers which have been emptied of foam components.

1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel adhesion test on the construction mockup. Test the SPF for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 4 inches in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 SAFETY PROVISIONS

1.8.1 Fire Prevention

Provide a written fire prevention plan for the SPF application. Address specific fire hazards such as spontaneous combustion from exothermic heat build-up of SPF components during curing. Provide a continuous fire watch during mixing and spraying of SPF and for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of work at the end of each day. Maintain fire watch for additional time as required to ensure no potential ignition conditions exist.

1.8.1.1 Fire Extinguishers

Furnish two fire extinguishers of minimum 15 pounds capacity each, in accordance with NFPA 10, in the immediate vicinity of the work. CAUTION: Do not discharge high pressure carbon dioxide extinguishers where explosive vapors exist since the discharge can cause a spark which will ignite the vapors.

1.8.2 Respirator Plan

Provide a written respirator plan in accordance with OSHA regulations that protects installers during application and addresses separation of the area to prevent other workers from entering the work area during spraying.

1.8.3 Isolation

Isolate the work area as recommended by spray foam manufacturer's written requirements. Prevent workers without respiratory, skin, and eye Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) or training from entering the work area or otherwise being exposed to off-gassing of the insulation in excess of permissible exposure limits.

1.8.4 Respirators and Eye Protection

Respiratory protective devices (respirators) must meet the requirements of ASSE/SAFE Z88.2. Eye and face protective equipment must meet the requirements of ANSI/ISEA Z87.1. Additionally, sprayers and workers in the immediate vicinity of the spray must wear NIOSH-approved, full-face, supplied air respirators (SAR) operated in positive pressure or continuous flow mode. Workers not in the immediate vicinity of the sprayer must wear air purifying respirators (APR) with an organic gas / P100 particulate cartridge. Instruct personnel in the use of devices. Maintain such equipment and inspect regularly. All workers are required to have undergone pulmonary function testing and fit testing and must provide certification that they have done so. Change APR cartridges in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.8.5 Clothing and Gloves

Sprayers and workers must wear protective clothing and gloves in accordance with OSHA requirements during materials application. Disposable coveralls must be worn and must cover all exposed skin. Sprayers and workers must wear fabric gloves coated with nitrile, neoprene, butyl or PVC.

1.8.6 Additional Requirements

Require personnel to review the Health, Safety and Environmental Aspects of Spray Polyurethane Foam and Coverings published by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA). Verify compliance prior to allowing personnel on site for installation work. http://www.sprayfoam.org.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the SPF is currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/) and by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA).

Qualification of Installer 1.9.2

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the spray foam air barrier are currently certified by ABAA/BPQI (Building Performance Quality Institute) or by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA) Professional Certification Program (PCP). Installers must provide photo identification certification cards for inspection upon request.

1.9.3 General Quality Requirements

Provide all products and installation in accordance with SPFA TechDocs requirements (http://www.sprayfoam.org/technical/spfa-technical-documents) and documented best practices.

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting after approval of submittals and a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Attendance is required by the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, Contractor, and representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air/vapor/thermal barrier system. Agenda must include, at a minimum, the following items:

- a. Drawings, specifications and submittals related to the SPF work;
- b. Sequence of construction;
- c. Coordination with substrate preparation work and responsibility of repairing defects in substrates. Determine method of ensuring SPF work does not begin until substrates have been inspected and accepted;
- d. Compatibility of materials;
- e. Construction and testing of construction mockup;
- f. Application of self-adhering air barrier transitions strips and primer as required for sealing the spray foam air barrier system at openings including but not limited to windows, doors and louvers;
- g. Spray foam air barrier system installation; including methods to be used to provide a continuous barrier at thru-wall flashing, penetrations, and covering of embed items;
- h. Quality control plan including methods of applying the product so that a consistent thickness across the face of the substrate is achieved.
- i. Procedures for SPF manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of substrates, contact info for the representative, frequency of visits, and distribution of copies of inspection reports. Determine where core samples will be taken and review procedures for daily documentation of SPF application.
- j. Property protection measures and prevention of overspray and clean-up should overspray occur.
- k. Safety requirements, including review of PPE, fire prevention, safety

plan, respirator plan, ventilation and separation of the work area, fall protection, and posting of warning signs. Provide a complete schedule and a detailed, written fire protection plan including temporary isolation of the product and the work area until permanent isolation or thermal barrier is in place.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS 1.11

1.11.1 Temperature and Weather

Install SPF within the range of ambient and substrate surface temperatures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply SPF to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply SPF during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent. Do not apply SPF to exterior building surfaces when wind speeds exceed 25 miles per hour. Use moisture measuring methods and equipment to verify that the moisture conditions of substrate surfaces are in accordance with SPF manufacturer requirements prior to application. Substrate temperatures must be within limits recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.11.2 Conditions for Primers

Follow manufacturer's printed application and curing instructions. Do not apply primer when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when ambient temperature is expected to fall below 35 degrees F for the duration of the drying or curing period.

1.11.3 Conditions for Ignition Barriers

Ensure that sprayed surfaces comply with manufacturer's written requirements for application coverage, thickness, and curing prior to application of ignition barrier coatings.

1.11.4 Temporary Ventilation

Provide temporary ventilation for work of this section in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with OSHA requirements for this type of application.

1.12 FOAM SPRAY EQUIPMENT

1.12.1 Applicator

Use an air purge foam spray gun.

1.12.2 Equipment Calibration

Fully calibrate the foam metering equipment to monitor each liquid component to within 2 percent of the SPF manufacturer's required metering ratio. Calibrate spray equipment each day at the start of operations, after each restart if spraying operations have been terminated for more than one hour, whenever there is a change in fan pattern or pressure, whenever slow curing areas are noticed, whenever a change is made in hose length or working height, and after changeover between materials. Calibration consists of demonstrating that the equipment is adjusted to deliver components in proper mix and proportion. Conduct calibration tests on cardboard or plywood on a wall adjacent to the area to be sprayed.

1.12.3 Metering Equipment Requirements

Use foam metering equipment capable of developing and maintaining the SPF manufacturer's required liquid component pressures and temperatures. Foam metering equipment must have gages for visual monitoring. Equipment must provide temperature control of foam components to within the temperature ranges recommended by the foam manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.12.4 Moisture Protection

Protect surfaces of supply containers and tanks used to feed foam metering equipment from moisture.

1.12.5 Compressed Air

Supply compressed air that is in contact with SPF during mixing or atomization through moisture traps that are continuously bled.

1.12.6 Dispense Excess Materials

Do not deposit materials used for cleaning of equipment or materials dispensed for calibration purposes and establishment of spray gun pattern onto the ground. Dispense such materials into scrap containers or onto plastic film, or cardboard, and dispose of in accordance with safety requirements and jobsite regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY
- 2.1.1 Reduced Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Provide products with reduced VOC content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

- 2.2 SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIER
- 2.2.1 General

Provide a closed cell, sprayed in place, SPF that forms a continuous air /vapor/thermal barrier at the building enclosure. Provide in accordance with ASTM C1029, with the requirements of UFC 3-600-01, ICC IBC Chapter 26, ICC-ES AC377, and NFPA 285. In the event of a conflict, the most stringent requirement applies. Provide all system components necessary for a complete, code compliant installation, whether indicated or not, including material support components, expansion and contraction joints, thermal barrier materials, and accessories.

2.2.2 Physical Properties

Provide a closed cell product with the following characteristics:

a. Density (ASTM D1622): 2.0 lb per cf, nominal

- b. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518)
 - (1) Initial R-value per inch thickness: 7 sf.degrees F h per Btu
 - (2) Aged R-value per inch thickness (180 days at 76 degrees F): 6.6 sf.degrees F.h per Btu
- c. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): Less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf.
- d. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283): less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf at one inch.
- e. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): Minimum 28.3 psi
- f. Tensile Strength (ASTM D1623)
 - (1) Medium density: 15 psi
 - (2) Roofing: 40 psi
- g. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96/E96M, water method): less than 1.2 US Perms at one inch thickness
- h. Vapor Retarder (ICC IBC, ICC IECC) Class III
- i. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84) 3 inch thickness:
 - (1) Flame Spread (FS) Index Rating less than 75 ,.
 - (2) Smoke Developed (SD) Index Rating less than 150. SPF with an SD rating greater than 150 but less than 450 may be used when fully encapsulated. Approval of SPF product is contingent upon approval of encapsulation products and assemblies..
- j. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D6226): 90 percent
- k. Dimensional Stability (Humid Aging) (ASTM D2126): 15 percent at 28 days at 158 degrees F with 97 percent relative humidity.
- 1. Water Absorption (ASTM D2842): Maximum 1.0 per volume
- m. Fungi Resistance (ASTM C1338): Pass, with no growth
- n. Recycled Content: Minimum 9 percent (pre- and post-consumer)
- 2.2.3 Expansion and Contraction

Provide an assembly that allows for relative movement due to temperature, moisture, and air pressure changes. Provide expansion and contraction measures as required by the manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.2.4 Fire-ratings, Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings

Where fire-rated materials are indicated, provide products with the appropriate markings of a qualified testing agency. Submit fire-rating test reports. Submit flame spread (FS) and smoke developed (SD) index data. Where FS and SD values of foam products do not meet requirements, provide corresponding thermal barrier products or assemblies and verify

complete encapsulation of the spray foam air barrier through product data or on shop drawings. Submit for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

2.2.5 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain hexabromocyclododecane (HBCD) flame retardants are prohibited. Products that contain hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), or other high ozone depleting blowing agents, are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents.

2.2.6 Thermal Barrier

Provide a thermal barrier in locations where SPF is exposed to the interior of the building, including attics and plenum spaces. Provide thermal barriers in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 26 "Plastics," with ICC-ES AC377, ASTM E736, and NFPA 275. Choose one or more of the following methods of separation:

- a. Building interior, other than fire-rated enclosures: Separate the SPF from the occupied interior of a building by a continuous thermal barrier of 1/2 inch glass mat gypsum wallboard (GWB) in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 26 requirements.. Provide in accordance with NFPA 275.
- b. Building interior, fire-rated enclosures: At walls, ceilings and floors that are required to be fire-rated, separate the SPF from the occupied interior of a building with an ignition barrier consisting of 5/8 inch, Type X, fire-rated GWB in the number of layers corresponding to required ratings. Include all accessories as necessary for complete fire-rated assemblies.
- c. Unoccupied attics, crawl spaces: Where fire-rated enclosures are not required, and where entry is made only for service of utilities, separate the SPF from the attic or crawl space with a continuous ignition barrier in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 26 requirements, and as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide one of the following:
 - (1) 1-1/2 inch thick mineral fiber insulation
 - (2) 1-1/2 inch thick cellulose insulation

2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

Provide as specified in Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

2.4 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended by spray foam manufacturer's printed literature.

2.5 FLASHING

As specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.6 JOINT SEALANTS

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with other system products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing the spray foam air barrier and with the installer present, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which SPF will be applied, for compliance with requirements. Ensure that surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants. Ensure that concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions. Correct defects that adversely affect the spray foam application or performance. Verify that work by other trades is in place and complete prior to application of spray foam.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Substrate Preparation

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for spray foam application.

- a. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing, scraping, or grinding to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion of the SPF.
- b. Wipe down metal surfaces to remove release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked in a solvent compatible with the SPF.

3.2.2 Protection

Protect adjacent areas and surfaces from spray applied materials in accordance with the following:

- a. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from over spray.
- b. Ensure required foam stops and back up materials are in place to achieve a complete seal.
- c. Seal off ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to provide required exhaust of spray fumes. Provide make-up air as required.
- d. Erect barriers, isolate area, and post warning signs to notify non-protected personnel of the requirement to avoid the spray area.

3.2.3 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed light fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation

surrounded by insulation: Minimum of 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

- b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: a minimum of 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances in accordance with NFPA 211.
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances in accordance with NFPA 211.
- d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances in accordance with NFPA 54.
- e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances in accordance with NFPA 31. Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.
- 3.2.4 Fire and Explosion Hazards

Prohibit open flames, sparks, welding, and smoking in the application area. Provide and maintain fire extinguishers of appropriate type, size and distance, as required by NFPA, in the application area. Mix batches in small enough quantities to avoid spontaneous combustion from exothermic heat build-up of SPF components during curing.

3.2.5 Warning Signs

Post warning signs at ground level adjacent to the work area and a minimum of 150 feet from the application area stating the area is off limits to unauthorized persons and warning of potential hazards. Place clearly visible and legible warning sign at entrance to primary road leading to the project facility warning of presence of flammable materials, irritating fumes, and potential of overspray damage.

3.2.6 Prime Substrate

Provide as recommended by the manufacturer for each substrate to be primed. Use primers at full strength. Do not dilute primers unless required and as recommended in writing by the manufacturer. Do not use cleaning solvents for thinning primers or other materials. Ensure that diluted primer(s) meet VOC requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Sequencing and Coordination

Sequence the work so as to prevent access to the work area by other trades during foam application and curing. Limit access of non-essential workers during application. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of spraying operations. Sequence spray foam work with other trades to permit continuous self-flashing of the spray foam air barrier. Ensure expansion and control joints are provided as detailed on the manufacturer's shop drawings to accommodate the expansion of each layer of the air/vapor /thermal envelope. 3.3.2 Installation of Transition Membrane

Install transition membrane materials in accordance with the details on the drawings, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, and the following:

- a. Install transition membrane at all required locations prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
- b. Verify transition membrane is fully adhered to substrate and that its surface is clean, dry and wrinkle free prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
- c. Verify transition membrane completely covers all transition areas and will provide continuity of the finished SPF air barrier without gaps or cracks.
- 3.3.3 Installation of Spray Foam Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with the following:

- a. Use spray equipment that complies with foam manufacturer's recommendations for the specific type of application, and as specified herein. Record equipment settings on the Daily Work Record. Each proportioned unit can supply only one spray gun.
- b. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer.
- c. Continuously connect the spray foam air barrier between walls, roof, floor, and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the spray foam air barrier into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Use self-adhering air barrier transition strips if necessary to achieve full extension and continuity of the barrier at these locations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.
- d. Install within manufacturer's tolerances, but not more than minus 1/4 inch or plus 1/2 inch.
- e. Sequence work so as to completely seal all penetrations resulting from pipes, vents, wires, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction. If penetrations through the spray foam air barrier are made after the initial SPF application, reapply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for such remedial work.
- f. Do not install SPF within 3 inches of heat emitting devices such as light fixtures and chimneys.
- g. Finished surface of SPF must be free of voids and embedded foreign objects.
- Remove masking materials and over spray from adjacent areas immediately after foam surface has hardened. Ensure cleaning methods do not damage work performed by other sections.
- i. Trim, as required, any excess thickness that would interfere with the application of cladding and covering system by other trades.
- j. Clean and restore surfaces soiled or damaged by work of other trades. Before cleaning and restoring damaged work, consult with other trades for appropriate and approved methods for cleaning and restoration to prevent further damage.
- k. Complete connections to other components and repair any gaps, holes or other damage using material approved by the manufacturer.
- 1. Provide expansion joints in the SPF application aligned with expansion joints in the building enclosure, where substrate materials change, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- m. Provide a continuous fire watch in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.4.1 General Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with ABAA protocol to verify conformance with the manufacturer's instructions, the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/), Section 07 27 10.00 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, and this section.

- a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent of completion of this scope of work. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within 5 working days of the inspection and test being performed.
- b. If inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.
- 3.4.2 Manufacturer Site Inspections

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site during the installation process to ensure the SPF and accessories are being applied in compliance with requirements. At a minimum, manufacturer's technical representative must be present at work startup and perform field inspection of the first day's completed application and at substantial completion, prior to demobilization. After each inspection, submit an inspection report signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, to the Contracting Officer within five working days. The inspection report must note overall quality of work, deficiencies, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of two working days prior to site visits by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.4.3 Contractor's Site Inspections

Establish and maintain an inspection procedure to ensure compliance of the foam installation with contract requirements. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of application. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed. Work not in compliance must be promptly removed and replaced or corrected, in an approved manner, at no additional cost to the Government. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers.
- b. Verification of certification, listing, or label.
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of SPF, support structure, primer, expansion joints, thermal barrier, vapor retarder, and accessories.
- 3.4.4 Field Peel Adhesion Test

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1 paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHENSION TEST.

3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking, repair damaged construction, restore substrates and finishes, and protect repaired construction. Deficiencies found during inspection must be corrected within 5 working days following notification.

3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

Conduct cleanup of uncured product spillage in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS and the manufacturer's written safe handling instructions. In the event of a conflict, the most stringent requirement governs.

- 3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
- 3.7.1 Protection of Installed Work

Protect SPF installation from damage during application and remainder of construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged areas to new condition.

3.7.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

Clean overspray from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each type of affected construction and as acceptable to same.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEM 1.2
 - SUBMITTALS 1.3
 - 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
 - 1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator
 - 1.4.3 Qualification of Torch Operator
 - 1.4.4 Qualifications of Photovoltaics (PV) Rooftop Applicator
 - 1.4.5 Qualification of Engineer of Record
 - 1.4.6 Fire Resistance
 - 1.4.7 Wind Uplift Resistance
 - 1.4.8 Preroofing Conference
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery 1.5.2 Storage

 - 1.5.3 Handling
 - 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - SEQUENCING 1.7
 - 1.8 WARRANTY
 - 1.8.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty
 - 1.8.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty
 - 1.8.3 Continuance of Warranty
 - 1.9 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Energy Performance
 - 2.2 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEETS AND FIBERGLASS FELT MATERIALS
 - 2.3 BASE FLASHING MEMBRANE
 - 2.4 COLD-APPLIED MEMBRANE ADHESIVE
 - 2.5 MEMBRANE SURFACING
 - 2.6 PRIMER
 - 2.7 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOF CEMENT
 - 2.8 CANT AND TAPERED EDGE STRIPS
 - 2.9 FASTENERS AND PLATES
 - 2.9.1 Masonry or Concrete Walls and Vertical Surfaces
 - 2.9.2 Metal Plates
 - 2.10 PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESSORIES
 - 2.10.1 Pre-fabricated Curbs
 - 2.11 WALKPADS
 - 2.12 ROOF INSULATION BELOW MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE SYSTEM
 - 2.13 MEMBRANE LINER
 - 2.14 PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) SYSTEMS RACK MOUNTED SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Protection of Property
3.2.1.1 Protective Coverings
3.2.2 Equipment
3.2.2.1 Mechanical Application Devices
3.2.2.2 Electric-Heated Equipment
3.2.3 Priming of Surfaces
3.2.3.1 Priming of Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.2.3.2 Priming of Metal Surfaces
3.2.4 Membrane Preparation
3.2.5 Substrate Preparation
3.3 APPLICATION
3.3.2 Temporary Roofing and Elashing
3 3 2 1 Removal
3.3.3 Application Method
3.3.3.1 Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane
3.3.4 Modified Bitumen Base Sheet
3.3.5 Modified Bitumen Membrane Application
3.3.5.1 Cap Sheet Installation
3.3.5.2 Backnailing of Cap Sheet
3.3.6 Membrane Flashing
3.3.6.1 Membrane Strip Flashing
3.3.6.2 Membrane Flashing at Roof Drain
3.3.6.3 Pre-labricated Curbs
3.3.6.4 Set-UN Accessories
3.3.0.5 Lightning Protection
3 3 8 Correction of Deficiencies
3 3 9 Clean Up
3.4 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES
3.5 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
3.5.1 Water Cutoffs
3.5.2 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing
3.5.3 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Test for Surface Dryness
3.6.2 Construction Monitoring
3.6.2.1 Manufacturer's Inspection
3.6.3 Samples of Roofing
3.8 INFORMATION CARD
5.6 INCOMMITION CARD
End of Section Table of Contents

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017;	Errata	2018	; Supp	1 2018) Mini	.mum
	Design	Loads	and A	ssociat	ed Crit	teria	for
	Buildir	ngs and	Othe	r Struc	tures		

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.24 (2014) Roofing - Safety Requirements of Low-Sloped Roofs

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)

ARMA 410BUR88	(2001) Manual of Roof Maintenance and Repair
ARMA PMBRG98	(1998) Quality Control Guideline for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	C208	(2012; R 2017; E 2017; E 2019) Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM	C1289	(2020) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM	D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM	D1863/D1863M	(2005; R 2011; E 2012) Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
ASTM	D1970/D1970M	(2019) Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM	D4073/D4073M	(2006; E 2019; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Tensile-Tear Strength of

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HA 100% FI	AFB 309th SWEG INAL SUBMITTAL
	Bituminous Roofing Membranes	
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test M Indicating Moisture in Concret Plastic Sheet Method	ethod for e by the
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Cement, Asbestos-Free	Roof
ASTM D4637/D4637M	(2015) EPDM Sheet Used in Sing Membrane	le-Ply Roof
ASTM D5147/D5147M	(2014) Standard Test Methods f and Testing Modified Bituminou Material	or Sampling s Sheet
ASTM D6298	(2016) Standard Specification Fiberglass Reinforced Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS Bituminous Sheet with a Factor Metal Surface	for) Modified y Applied
ASTM E108	(2020a) Standard Test Methods Tests of Roof Coverings	for Fire
FM GLOBAL (FM)		
FM 4470	(2016) Single-Ply, Polymer-Mod Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies Class 1 and Noncombustible Roo Construction	ified BUR), and for Use in f Deck
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Gui http://www.approvalguide.com/	de
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUN	CIL (ICC)	
ICC IBC	(2021) International Building	Code
NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRA	CTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)	
NRCA C3701	(1997) Repair Manual for Low S Membrane Roof Systems	lope
NRCA CONDET	(2014) Construction Details Ma	nual
NRCA RoofMan	(2020) The NRCA Roofing Manual	
SHEET METAL AND AIR CON (SMACNA)	DITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL	ASSOCIATION
SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Met 7th Edition	al Manual,
SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDU	STRY (SPRI)	
ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1	(2017) Test Standard for Edge with Low Slope Roofing Systems	Systems Used

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992;	R	2006)	Energy	Star	Energy
	Effici	end	cy Lab	eling S	ystem	(FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 790	(2004; Reprint Jul 2014) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
UL RMSD	(2012) Roofing Materials and Systems Directory

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEM

: Minimum two-ply SBS modified bitumen roof membrane consisting of modified bitumen base sheet and cap sheet. Modified bitumen roof membrane must be set in cold-applied adhesive.

All work must follow the NRCA RoofMan guidelines and standards stated within this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Plan; G drawing depicting wind loads and boundaries of enhanced perimeter and corner attachments of roof system components, as applicable

Field Inspection and Existing Conditions Report

Identify all fire safety issues including exposed or concealed combustible materials, which may require additional protection during roof installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Modified Bitumen Sheets; G Heat Island Reduction; S Energy Star Label for Top Coating; S Asphalt Cold-Applied Membrane Adhesive; G Primer; G Modified Bitumen Roof Cement; G

Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Fasteners And Plates; G

Sample Warranty certificate; G

Submit all data required by Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION, together with requirements of this section. Include in data written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the products and accessories provided. Provide oroducts as listed in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Uplift Calculations; G

Provide Engineering calculations, signed, sealed, and dated by a qualified Engineer validating the wind resistance per ASCE 7-16, ASTM D4073/D4073M, and ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 of non-rated roof system.

SD-07 Certificates

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that the manufacturer of the modified bitumen membrane meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER.

Qualification of Applicator

Certify that the applicator meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF APPLICATOR.

Qualification of Engineer of Record

Certify that the Engineer of Record is fully qualified, competent, and currently licensed to practice in the project jurisdiction.

Wind Uplift Resistance; G classification, as applicable

Fire Resistance classification; G

Submit the roof system assembly wind uplift and fire rating classification listings.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Modified Bitumen Membrane Application; G

Flashing; G

Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane; G

Base Sheet attachment, including pattern and frequency of mechanical attachments required in field of roof, corners, and perimeters to provide for the specified wind resistance.

Primer

Fasteners

Ventilating Base Sheets

Cold Weather Installation; G

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Information Card

Instructions To Government Personnel

Include copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

Submit 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" warranty for labor and materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer must have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing modified bitumen roofing products.

1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator

Roofing system applicator must be approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer and have a minimum of five years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. The applicator must supply the names, locations and client contact information of five projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous three years.

1.4.3 Qualification of Torch Operator

Torch applicators must be CERTA certified to operate torch equipment and must maintain and carry a valid Certified Roofing Torch Applicator (CERTA) card.

Qualifications of Photovoltaics (PV) Rooftop Applicator 1.4.4

The PV rooftop applicator must be approved, authorized, or certified by a Roof Integrated Solar Energy (RISE) Certified Solar Roofing Professional (CSRP), and comply with applicable codes, standards, and regulatory requirements to maintain the weatherproofing abilities of both the integrated roof system and photovoltaic system.

1.4.5 Qualification of Engineer of Record

Engineer of Record must be currently licensed within the jurisdiction of the project.

Wind uplift requirementsin accordance with Local and State codes

ASCE 7-16, in accordance with International Building Code.

Seismic requirements per local and state building codes

Snow load requirements per ICC IBC Chapter 16 Section 1608.3 and Section 7 of ASCE 7-16

1.4.6 Fire Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly must:

- a. Be Class A or B rated in accordance with ASTM E108, FM 4470, or UL 790; and
- b. Be listed as part of Fire-Classified roof deck construction in UL RMSD, or Class I roof deck construction in FM APP GUIDE.

FM or UL approved components of the roof covering assembly must bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

1.4.7 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide a complete roof system assembly that is rated and installed to resist wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Do not install non-rated systems, except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit licensed engineer's Wind uplift calculations and substantiating data to validate any non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements on a design wind speed of 105 mph in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and other applicable building code requirements.

Preroofing Conference 1.4.8

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. Drawings, including Roof Plan, specifications and submittals related to the roof work
- b. Roof system components installation
- c. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roof structure, and roofing

substrate, the name of the manufacturer's technical representatives, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the inspection reports from the manufacturer's technical representatives to roof manufacturer

- d. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing
- e. Quality control, (ARMA PMBRG98) plan for the roof system installation
- f. Field inspection and existing conditions report identifying all fire safety issues including exposed or concealed combustible materials, which may require additional protection during roof installation
- g. Safety requirements

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. The conference must be attended by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, and personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing and insulation, flashing and sheet metal work, mechanical and electrical work, other trades interfacing with the roof work, designated safety personnel trained to enforce and comply with ASSP A10.24, and a representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Mark and remove wet or damaged materials from the site. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the container must bear the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow work to proceed without interruption.

1.5.2 Storage

Protect materials against moisture absorption and contamination or other damage. Avoid crushing or crinkling of roll materials. Store roll materials on end on clean raised platforms or pallets one level high in dry locations with adequate ventilation, such as an enclosed building or closed trailer. Do not store roll materials in buildings under construction until concrete, mortar, and plaster work is finished and dry. Maintain roll materials at temperatures above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before application. Do not store materials outdoors unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Completely cover felts stored outdoors, on and off roof, with waterproof canvas protective covering. Do not use polyethylene sheet as a covering. Tie covering securely to pallets to make completely weatherproof. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed the same day and remove unused materials at end of each days work. Distribute materials temporarily stored on roof to stay within live load limits of the roof construction.

Maintain a minimum distance of 35 foot for all stored flammable materials,

including materials covered with shrink wraps, craft paper or tarps from all torch/welding applications.

Immediately remove wet, contaminated or otherwise damaged or unsuitable materials from the site. Damaged materials may be marked by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials in the work. Select and operate material handling equipment to prevent damage to materials or applied roofing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install roofing system when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, during any form of precipitation, including fog, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or any other visible dampness on the roof deck. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for Cold Weather Installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are to be secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counter flashing, per NRCA CONDET, and are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials. Apply roofing immediately following application of insulation as a continuous operation. Coordinate roofing operations with insulation work so that all roof insulation applied each day is covered with roof membrane installation the same day.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.8.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit roof system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation in compliance with ASTM C1289, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Provide warranty directly to the Government and commence warranty effective date at time of Government's acceptance of the roof work. The warranty must state that:

a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer.

- b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.
- c. Upon completion of installation, and acceptance by the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record, the manufacturer must supply the appropriate warranty to the Owner.
- d. Installer must submit a minimum two year warranty to the membrane manufacturer from the date of acceptance, with a copy to the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record.
- 1.8.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer must warrant for a period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight roof system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The roof system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The roof system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.8.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work, ARMA 410BUR88, NRCA C3701 that becomes necessary within the warranty period and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the roof membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

1.9 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

Provide the entire roofing and flashing system in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance (ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1) requirements. Work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements must be in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, and compatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Coordinate with other specification sections related to the roof work. Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise a roof system acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting specified requirements. Protect materials provided from defects and make suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation.

2.1.1 Energy Performance

Install a roof system that meets an overall performance as specified on

the drawings or by insulation specified in other sections. The roofing system will need to include a top surface finish that meets the criteria for Cool Roof Products. Provide emittance and reflectance percentages, solar reflectance index values, and slopes , to meet sustainable third party certification requirements for Heat Island Reduction.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEETS AND FIBERGLASS FELT MATERIALS

Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise the modified bitumen manufacturer's standard system of the number and type of plies specified. Provide materials suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation. Modified bitumen sheets must be watertight and visually free of pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Polymer modifier must comply with ARMA PMBRG98 and be uniformly dispersed throughout the sheet. Edges of sheet must be straight and flat.

2.3 BASE FLASHING MEMBRANE

Membrane manufacturer's standard, minimum two-ply modified bitumen membrane flashing system compatible with the roof membrane specified and as recommended in membrane manufacturer's published literature. Provide flashing membranes that meet or exceed the properties of the material standards specified for the modified bitumen base and cap sheet, except that flashing membrane thickness must be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Provide metal clad flashing membrane that complies with ASTM D6298.

2.4 COLD-APPLIED MEMBRANE ADHESIVE

Membrane manufacturer's recommended low volatile organic compound (VOC) cold process adhesive for application of the membrane plies.

2.5 MEMBRANE SURFACING

Provide modified bitumen roof membrane cap sheet with factory-applied granule surfacing of light color as selected from membrane manufacturer's standard colors. Light colored, opaque water-worn gravel aggregate surfacing material conforming to ASTM D1863/D1863M, or other aggregate as recommended by the membrane manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M, or other primer compatible with the application and as approved in writing by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.7 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOF CEMENT

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II for vertical surfaces, Type I for horizontal surfaces, compatible with the modified bitumen roof membrane and as recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.8 CANT AND TAPERED EDGE STRIPS

Provide standard cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulationor when roof insulation material is not available, provide pressure preservative treated wood, wood fiberboard, or rigid perlite

board cants and edge strips as recommended by the manufacturer. or wood fiber conforming to ASTM C208 treated with bituminous impregnation, sizing, or waxing and fabricated to provide maximum 45 degree change in direction of membrane. Cant strips must be minimum 1-1/2 inch thick and provide for minimum 5 inch face and 3-1/2 inch vertical height when installed at 45 degree face angle, except where clearance restricts height to lesser dimension. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1-1/2 inch per foot to a minimum of 1/8 inch of thickness. Provide kiln-dried preservative-treated wood cants, in compliance with requirements of Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at base of wood nailers set on edge and wood curbing and where otherwise indicated.

2.9 FASTENERS AND PLATES

Provide coated, corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470 and FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction and the wind uplift resistance specified. For fastening of membrane or felts to wood materials, provide fasteners driven through 1 inch diameter metal discs, or one piece composite fasteners with heads not less than 1 inch in diameter or 1 inch square with rounded or 45 degree tapered corners.

2.9.1 Masonry or Concrete Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Use hardened steel nails or screws with flat heads, diamond shaped points, and mechanically deformed shanks not less than 1 inch long for securing felts, modified bitumen sheets, metal items, and accessories to masonry or concrete walls and vertical surfaces. Use power-driven fastenersonly when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.9.2 Metal Plates

Provide flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470; not less than 2 inch in diameter. Form discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

2.10 PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESSORIES

Pre-manufactured accessories must be manufacturer's standard for intended purpose, compatible with the membrane roof system and approved for use by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.10.1 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Provide 16 gauge min G90 galvanized curbs with minimum 4 inch flange for attachment to roof nailers. Curbs must be minimum height of 10 inch above the finished roof membrane surface.

2.11 WALKPADS

Provide roof walkpads that are polyester reinforced, granule-surfaced modified bitumen membrane material, minimum 197 mils thick, compatible with the modified bitumen sheet roofing and as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer. Panels must not exceed 4 foot in length. Other walkpad materials require approval of the Contracting Officer prior to installation.

2.12 ROOF INSULATION BELOW MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE SYSTEM

Provide insulation compatible with the roof membrane, approved by the membrane manufacturer and meeting all the requirements of ASTM 1289 as specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

2.13 MEMBRANE LINER

Provide self-adhering modified bitumen underlayment conforming to ASTM D1970/D1970M, EPDM membrane liner conforming to ASTM D4637/D4637M, or other waterproof membrane liner material as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.14 PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) SYSTEMS - RACK MOUNTED SYSTEMS

Adhere to the following guidelines:

- a. Building Owners Guide to Roof-mounted PV Systems, published by NRCA.
- b. Guidelines for Roof-Mounted PV Systems, published by NRCA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

- a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.
- b. Drains, curbs, cants, control joints, expansion joints, perimeter walls, roof penetrating components, and equipment supports are in place.
- c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation. Joints in the substrate are sealed to prevent dripping of bitumen into building or down exterior walls.
- d. The plane of the substrate does not vary more than 1/4 inchwithin an area 10 by 10 foot when checked with all foot straight edge placed anywhere on the substrate.
- e. Substrate is sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.
- f. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counter flashing, and will permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.
- g. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.
- h. Protect all combustible materials and surfaces which may contain concealed combustible or flammable materials. All fire extinguishing equipment has been placed as specified.
- i. Verify all Fire Watch personnel assignments.

- j. Treated wood nailers are fastened in place at eaves, gable ends, openings, and intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures. Embedded nailers are flush with deck surfaces. Surface-applied nailers are the same thickness as the roof insulation.
- k. Cants are securely fastened in place in the angles formed by walls and other vertical surfaces. The angle of the cant is 45 degrees and the height of the vertical leg is not less than 3-1/2 inch.
- Insulation boards are installed smoothly and evenly, and are not broken, cracked, or curled. There are no gaps in insulation board joints exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Insulation is being roofed over on the same day the insulation is installed.
- m. Roof deck and framing are sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION

- 3.2.1 Protection of Property
- 3.2.1.1 Protective Coverings

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls adjacent to hoists prior to starting the work. Lap protective coverings not less than 6 inch, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of the roofing work.

- 3.2.2 Equipment
- 3.2.2.1 Mechanical Application Devices

Mount mechanical application devices on pneumatic-tired wheels. Use devices designed and maintained to operate without damaging the insulation, roofing membrane, or structural components.

3.2.2.2 Electric-Heated Equipment

Provide adequate electrical service as required by manufacturer of electrical equipment to ensure against damage to equipment and property and to ensure proper application of roofing materials.

3.2.3 Priming of Surfaces

Prime all surfaces to be in contact with adhered membrane materials. Apply primer at the rate of 0.75 gallon per 100 sq. ft. or as recommended by modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions to promote adhesion of membrane materials. Allow primer to dry prior to application of membrane materials to primed surface. Avoid flammable primer material conditions in torch applied membrane applications.

3.2.3.1 Priming of Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

After surface dryness requirements have been met, coat concrete and masonry surfaces which are to receive membrane materials uniformly with primer.

3.2.3.2 Priming of Metal Surfaces

Prime flanges of metal components to be embedded into the roof system prior to setting in bituminous materials or stripping into roofing system.

3.2.4 Membrane Preparation

Unroll modified bitumen membrane materials and allow to relax a minimum of 30 minutes prior to installation. In cold weather, adhere to membrane manufacturer's additional recommendations for pre-installation membrane handling and preparation. Inspect for damage, pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Edges of seams must be straight and flat so that they may be seamed to one another without forming fish mouths or wrinkles. Discard damaged or defective materials.

3.2.5 Substrate Preparation

Apply membrane to clean, dry surfaces only. Do not apply membrane to surfaces that have been wet by rain or frozen precipitation within the previous 12 hours. Provide cleaning and artificial drying with heated blowers or torches as necessary to ensure clean, dry surface prior to membrane application. Torches may not be used to ensure clean, dry surfaces prior to membrane applications if the roof deck or materials used in the installation of the roofing system are combustible.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Keep roofing materials dry before and during application. Complete application of roofing in a continuous operation. Begin and apply only as much roofing in one day as can be completed that same day. Maintain specified temperatures for asphalt. Provide temporary roofing and flashing as specified herein prior to application of permanent roofing system.

3.3.1 Phased Membrane Construction

Phased application of membrane plies is prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer and supported by the membrane manufacturer's written application instructions. If cap sheet installation is delayed, thoroughly clean the applied membrane material surface and dry immediately prior to cap sheet installation. Priming of the applied membrane surface may be required at the discretion of the Contracting Officer prior to cap sheet installation.

3.3.2 Temporary Roofing and Flashing

Provide watertight temporary roofing and flashing where considerable work by other trades, such as installing pipes,or ducts, is to be performed on the roof or where construction scheduling or weather conditions require protection of the building's interior before permanent roofing system can be installed. Do not install temporary roofing over permanently installed insulation. Provide rigid pads for traffic over temporary roofing.

3.3.2.1 Removal

Completely remove temporary roofing and flashing before continuing with application of the permanent roofing system.

3.3.3 Application Method

3.3.3.1 Cold Adhesive Applied Modified Bitumen Membrane

Apply cold adhesive with airless sprayer or 1/4 inch saw-toothed rubber squeegee to prepared surfaces in accordance with membrane manufacturer's application instructions. Fully cover substrate with adhesive. Roll or lay membrane in adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and within the time limitations of adhesive application. Broom the membrane to ensure full contact with adhesive. Seal laps with adhesive or by heat fusing with hot air welder as required by membrane manufacturer. Minimize traffic on installed membrane during the adhesive cure and set time.

3.3.4 Modified Bitumen Base Sheet

Fully adhere base sheets in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply cold adhesive with airless sprayer or a 1/4inch saw-toothed rubber squeegee and at application rate recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Fully cover substrate with cold adhesive. Ensure laps areas of base sheet are fully sealed. Roll and broom in the base sheet to ensure full contact with the adhesive application. Apply sheets in a continuous operation. Apply sheets with side laps at a minimum of 2 inch unless greater side lap is recommended by the manufacturer's standard written application instructions. Provide end laps of not less than 6 inch and staggered a minimum of 36 inch. Apply sheets at right angles to the roof slope so that the direction of water flow is over and not against the laps. Extend base sheets approximately 2 inch above the top of cant strips at vertical surfaces and to the top of cant strips elsewhere. Trim base sheet to a neat fit around vent pipes, roof drains, and other projections through the roof. Application must be free of ridges, wrinkles, and buckles.

3.3.5 Modified Bitumen Membrane Application

Ensure proper sheet alignment prior to installation. Apply membrane layers perpendicular to slope of roof in shingle fashion to shed water, including application on areas of tapered insulation that change slope direction. Bucking or backwater laps are prohibited. Fully adhere membrane sheets to underlying substrate materials. Provide minimum 3 inch side laps and minimum 6 inch end laps and as otherwise required by membrane manufacturer. Stagger end laps minimum 36 inch. Offset side laps between membrane layers a minimum of 12 inch. Offset end laps between membrane layers a minimum of 36 inch. Install all membrane layers the same workday, unless supported otherwise by roof membrane manufacturer application instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide tight smooth laminations of each membrane layer without wrinkles, ridges, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, or voids. Ensure full membrane adhesion and full lap seals. Rework to seal any open laps prior to application of subsequent membrane layers. The completed membrane application must be free of surface abrasions, air pockets, blisters, ridges, wrinkles, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, voids, or open seams.

3.3.5.1 Cap Sheet Installation

Underlying applied membrane must be inspected and repaired free of damage, holes, puncture, gouges, abrasions, and any other defects, and free of moisture, loose materials, debris, sediments, dust, and any other

conditions required by the membrane manufacturer prior to cap sheet installation. Do not apply cap sheet if rain or frozen precipitation has occurred within the previous 24 hours. Align cap membrane and apply by the specified method with the proper side and end lap widths. Cut at a 45 degree angle across selvage edge of cap membrane to be overlapped in end lap areas prior to applying overlapping cap membrane. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Minimize traffic on newly installed cap sheet membrane.

3.3.5.2 Backnailing of Cap Sheet

Unless otherwise recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, provide minimum 3-1/2 inch wide nailing strips matching insulation thickness and applied perpendicular to roof slope for backnailing of roof membrane. Space nailing strips as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, but not exceeding 16 foot on center unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the nailer installation with insulation requirements. Install the modified bitumen cap sheet to provide for end laps at nailer locations. Nail the modified bitumen cap sheet at the end lap area across the width of the sheet. Nail within 1 inch of each edge of the sheet and at 8 inch to 8-1/2 inch on center across the width of the sheet in a staggered fashion. Nails must have 1 inch diameter metal cap or be nailed through 1 inch diameter caps. Cover nails by overlapping adjacent upslope sheet at the end lap area.

3.3.6 Membrane Flashing

Apply two-ply modified bitumen strip flashing and sheet flashing in the angles formed where the roof deck abuts walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, and other vertical surfaces, and where necessary to make the work watertight. Apply membrane flashing in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturers printed instructions and as specified. Cut at a 45 degree angle across terminating end lap area of cap membrane prior to applying adjacent overlapping cap membrane. Press flashing into place to ensure full adhesion and avoid bridging. Ensure full lap seal in all lap areas. Mechanically fasten top edge of modified bituminous base flashing 150 mm (6 inches) on center through minimum 1 inch diameter tin caps with fasteners of sufficient length to embed minimum one inch into attachment substrate. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components. Metal flashing per SMACNA 1793 guidelines and standards is specified under Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Do not set metal flashing in hot asphalt.

3.3.6.1 Membrane Strip Flashing

Set primed flanges of metal flashing in full bed of modified bituminous cement material and securely fasten through to attachment substrate. Strip-in with membrane flashing so that strip extends not less than 4 inch beyond outer edge of flange. Where multiple membrane stripping plies are installed, extend each additional stripping ply minimum 4 inch beyond edge of previous ply.

3.3.6.2 Membrane Flashing at Roof Drain

Roof drains are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Flashing for roof drains, is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Extend membrane sheets to edge of drain bowl opening at the roof drain deck flange in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. Securely clamp membrane sheets and metal roof drain flashing and strip flashing in the flashing clamping ring. Secure clamps so that sheets and metal flashing are free from wrinkles and folds. Trim stripping must be flush with inside of clamping ring.

3.3.6.3 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Securely anchor prefabricated curbs to nailer or other base substrate and flash with modified bitumen membrane.

3.3.6.4 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit blocking, supports and similar roof accessories are set on the membrane, adhere walkpad material to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Install set-on accessories to permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without damaging roofing membrane. Do not mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.3.6.5 Lightning Protection

Flash and attach lightning protection system components to the roof membrane in a manner acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer.

3.3.7 Roof Walkpads

Install walkpads at roof access points and where otherwise indicated for traffic areas and for access to mechanical equipment, in accordance with the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide minimum 6 inch separation between adjacent walkpads to accommodate drainage. Provide walkpad under precast concrete paver blocks to protect the roofing.

3.3.8 Correction of Deficiencies

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.9 Clean Up

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.4 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied modified bitumen roofing system from water intrusion.

3.5.1 Water Cutoffs

Straighten insulation line using loose-laid cut insulation sheets and seal the terminated edge of modified bitumen roofing system in an effective manner. Seal off flutes in metal decking along the cutoff edge. Remove the water cut-offs to expose the insulation when resuming work, and remove the insulation sheets used for fill-in.

3.5.2 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashing can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.5.3 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards, mats or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer one day before performing tests.

3.6.1 Test for Surface Dryness

Before application of membrane sheets and starting work on the area to be roofed, perform test for surface dryness in accordance with the following:

- a. Foaming: When poured on the surface to which membrane materials are to be applied, one pint of asphalt when heated in the range of 350 to 400 degrees F, must not foam upon contact.
- b. Strippability: On cementitious substrate surfaces, after asphalt used in the foaming test application has cooled to ambient temperatures, test coating for adherence. Should a portion of the sample be readily stripped clean from the surface, do not consider the surface to be dry and do not start application. Should rain occur during application, stop work and do not resume until surface has been tested by the method above and found dry.
- c. Prior to installing any roof system on a concrete deck, conduct a test per ASTM D4263. The deck is acceptable for roof system application when there is no visible moisture on underside of plastic sheet after 24 hours.

3.6.2 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the

following:

- a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.
- b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.
 - All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages.
- c. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.
- d. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.
 - (1) Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.

Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.

(2) The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.

Membrane heating, hot mopping, or adhesive application is provided uniformly and as necessary to ensure full adhesion of roll materials. Asphalt is heated and applied within the specified temperature range.

The proper number and types of plies are installed, with the specified overlaps.

Applied membrane surface is inspected, cleaned, dry, and repaired as necessary prior to cap sheet installation.

(3) Lap areas of all plies are completely sealed.

Membrane is fully adhered without ridges, wrinkles, kinks, fishmouths, or other voids or delaminations.

Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

3.6.2.1 Manufacturer's Inspection

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site a minimum of three times or once per week during the installation for purposes of reviewing materials installation practices and adequacy of work in place.

Inspections must occur during the first 20 squares of membrane installation, at mid-point of the installation, and at substantial completion, at a minimum. Additional inspections must not exceed one for each 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days. Note in the report overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective action.

3.6.3 Samples of Roofing

Take samples per ASTM D5147/D5147M, sized 4-inch by 40-inch cut across width of modified bitumen sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer. Cut samples will be examined by the Contracting Officer for specified number of plies, proper lap width, complete lap seal, full uniform adhesive compound application and adhesion, full bond between plies, harmful foreign materials, presence of moisture, and wet insulation. Where cuts are not retained by the Contracting Officer or disposed, set cut strip back in cut area in bed of modified bitumen cement. Repair area of cut with new minimum two-ply modified bitumen membrane patch.

3.6.4 Roof Drain Test

After completing roofing, but prior to Government acceptance, perform the following test for watertight integrity. Plug roof drains and fill with water to edge of drain sump for 8 hours. Do not plug secondary overflow drains at the same time as adjacent primary drain. To ensure some drainage from roof, do not test all drains at same time. Measure water at beginning and end of the test period. When precipitation occurs during test period, repeat test. When water level falls, remove water, thoroughly dry, and inspect installation; repair or replace roofing at drain to provide for a properly installed watertight flashing seal. Repeat test until there is no water leakage.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility Records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.039 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card must be 8 1/2 by 11 inch minimum, identifying facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing contractor identification and contact information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 1.2
 - SUBMITTALS 1.3
 - 1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Product Data
 - 1.4.2 Finish Samples
 - 1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items 2.2.2 Drainage

 - 2.2.3 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
 2.2.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

 - 2.2.4.1 Alclad
 - 2.2.5 Finishes
 - 2.2.6 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes
 - 2.2.7 Solder
 - 2.2.8 Reglets
 - 2.2.8.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets
 - 2.2.8.2 Metal Reglets

 - 2.2.8.2.1 Caulked Reglets 2.2.8.2.2 Friction Reglets
 - 2.2.9 Scuppers
 - 2.2.10 Conductor Heads 2.2.11 Splash Pans

 - 2.2.12 Copings
 - 2.2.13 Bituminous Plastic Cement
 - 2.2.14 Roofing Felt
 - 2.2.15 Asphalt Primer
 - 2.2.16 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Metal Roofing
 - 3.1.1.1 Standing-seam Method
 - 3.1.2 Workmanship
 - 3.1.3 Nailing
 - 3.1.4 Cleats
 - 3.1.5 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

- 3.1.6 Seams
 - 3.1.6.1 Flat-lock Seams
 - 3.1.6.2 Lap Seams
 - 3.1.6.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams3.1.6.4 Standing Seams3.1.6.5 Flat Seams
- 3.1.7 Soldering
- 3.1.7.1 Edges
- 3.1.8 Welding and Mechanical Fastening
 - 3.1.8.1 Welding of Aluminum
 - 3.1.8.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum
- 3.1.9 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
 - 3.1.9.1 Aluminum
 - 3.1.9.2 Metal Surfaces
 - 3.1.9.3 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
- 3.1.10 Expansion and Contraction3.1.11 Base Flashing3.1.12 Counterflashing3.1.13 Metal Reglets

- - 3.1.13.1 Caulked Reglets
 - 3.1.13.2 Friction Reglets
- 3.1.14 Gravel Stops and Fasciae
 - 3.1.14.1 Edge Strip
 - 3.1.14.2 Joints
- 3.1.15 Metal Drip Edges
- 3.1.16 Gutters
- 3.1.17 Downspouts
- 3.1.17.1 Terminations

- 3.1.18 Open Valley Flashing
 3.1.19 Eave Flashing
 3.1.20 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces
 3.1.21 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports
- 3.1.22 Single Pipe Vents
- 3.1.23 Stepped Flashing
- 3.1.24 Copings
- 3.2 PAINTING
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Procedure

ATTACHMENTS:

Table II

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2014) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum ASTM B209 and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate ASTM B221 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes ASTM B32 (2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal (2011) Standard Specification for Rigid ASTM D1784 Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds ASTM D226/D226M (2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing (2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for ASTM D41/D41M Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing ASTM D4586/D4586M (2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof

Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

	Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G
	Gutters; G
	Downspouts; G
	Expansion Joints; G
	Gravel Stops and Fasciae; G
	Flashing for Roof Drains; G
	Base Flashing; G
	Counterflashing; G
	Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G
	Reglets; G
	Copings; G
	Eave Flashing; G
SD-C	04 Samples
	Finish Samples; G
SD-C	07 Certificates
	Certificates of Compliance; G
SD-C	08 Manufacturer's Instructions
	Instructions for Installation; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content; S

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content and provide certificates of compliance in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

MATERIALS 2 2

> Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with SMACNA 1793 for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the

same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fasciae; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.2.3 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.4 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209 anodized clear form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.2.4.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on one side unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Gutters, downspouts, and hangers
- b. Gravel stops and fasciae
- c. Flashing
- 2.2.5 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or approved equal fluorocarbon coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.6 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.7 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.8 Reglets

2.2.8.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.2.8.2 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.2.8.2.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.2.8.2.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.

2.2.9 Scuppers

Line interiors of scupper openings with sheet metal. Provide a drip edge at bottom edges with returns of not less than one inch against the face of the outside wall at the top and sides. Provide the perimeter of the lining approximately 1/2 inch less than the perimeter of the scupper.

2.2.10 Conductor Heads

Provide conductor heads and screens in the same material as downspouts. Provide outlet tubes not less than 4 inches long.

2.2.11 Splash Pans

Provide splash pans where downspouts discharge onto roof surfaces and at locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide pans not less than 24 inches long by 18 inches wide with metal ribs across bottoms of pans. Provide sides of pans with vertical baffles not less than one inch high in the front, and 4 inches high in the back.

2.2.12 Copings

Unless otherwise indicated, provide copings in copper sheets, 8 or 10 feet long, joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam.

2.2.13 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.2.14 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with $\ensuremath{\texttt{ASTM}}\xspace$ D226/D226M Type I .

2.2.15 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.2.16 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Metal Roofing
- 3.1.1.1 Standing-seam Method

Make standing seams parallel with slope of roof. Fabricate sheets into long lengths at shop by locking short dimensions together and thoroughly soldering joints thus formed. In applying metal, turn up one edge of course at each side seam at right angles 1.5 inch. Then install 2 by 3 inch cleats spaced 12 inches apart by fastening one end of each cleat to roof with two one inch long nails and folding roof end back over nail heads. Turn end adjoining turned-up side seam up over upstanding edge of course. Turn up adjoining edge of next course 1.75 inches and abutting upstanding edges locked, turned over, and flattened against one side of standing seam. Make standing seams straight, rounded neatly at the top edges, and stand about one inch above roof deck. All sheets must be same length, except as required to complete run or maintain pattern. Locate transverse joints of each panel half way between joints in adjacent sheets. Align joints of alternate sheets horizontally to produce uniform pattern, as shown in SMACNA 1793.

3.1.2 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.3 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.4 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.5 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.6 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.6.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.6.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.6.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.6.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.6.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.7 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to

produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.8 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.8.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.8.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.9 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.9.1 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.9.2 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9.3 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.10 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.11 Base Flashing

Lay the base flashings with each course of the roof covering, shingle fashion, where practicable, where sloped roofs abut chimneys, curbs, walls, or other vertical surfaces. Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inches. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inches on center with large headed aluminum roofing nails or hex headed, galvanized shielded screws a minimum of 2 inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.12 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, extend down the counter flashing as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.1.13 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type or friction type, reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.

3.1.13.1 Caulked Reglets

Wedge flashing in reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.13.2 Friction Reglets

Install flashing snap lock receivers at 24 inches on center maximum. When flashing has been inserted the full depth of the slot, caulk the slot, lock , and fill with sealant.

3.1.14 Gravel Stops and Fasciae

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fasciae after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fasciae on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inches on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.14.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fasciae at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.14.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fasciae 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fasciae in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.15 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.16 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches
minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inches on center and or by cleats spaced not less than 36 inches apart. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

3.1.17 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.17.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.18 Open Valley Flashing

Provide valley flashing free of longitudinal seams, of width sufficient to extend not less than 6 inches under the roof covering on each side. Provide a 1/2 inch fold on each side of the valley flashing. Lap the sheets not less than 6 inches in the direction of flow and secure to roofing construction with cleats attached to the fold on each side. Nail the tops of sheets to roof sheathing. Space the cleats not more than 12 inches on center. Provide exposed flashing not less than 4 inches in width at the top and increase one inch in width for each additional 8 feet in length. Where the slope of the valley is 4.5 inches or less per foot, or the intersecting roofs are on different slopes, provide an inverted V-joint, one inch high, along the centerline of the valley; and extend the edge of the valley sheets 8 inches under the roof covering on each side.

Valley flashing for asphalt shingle roofs is specified in Section 07 31 13 ASPHALT SHINGLES.

3.1.19 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat

locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on center.

3.1.20 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports 3.1.21

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.22 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.1.23 Stepped Flashing

Provide stepped flashing where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Place separate pieces of base flashing in alternate shingle courses.

3.1.24 Copings

Provide coping with locked and soldered seam. Terminate outer edges in edge strips. Install with sealed lap joints or standing seam joints as indicated.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES								
Sheet Metal	l Items Aluminum, Stainless Terne-Coated Zinc-Coated inch Steel, inch Steel, inch Stainless Steel, U.S Steel, inch Steel, inch Std. Gage							

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES								
Sheet Metal Items	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage				
Flashings:	I							
Base	.040	.018	.018	24				
Cap (Counter-flashing)	.032	.015	.015	26				
Eave	-	.015	.015	24				
Spandrel beam	-	.010	.010	-				
Bond barrier	-	.015	.015	-				
Stepped	.032	.015	.015	-				
Valley	.032	.015	.015	-				
Pipe vent sleave (d)								
Coping	-	-	-	-				
Gravel stops and fasciae:			<u> </u>					
Extrusions	.075	-	-	-				
Sheets, corrugated	.032	.015	.015	-				
Sheets, smooth	.050	.018	.018	24				
Edge strip	.050	.025	-	-				

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES						
Sheet Metal Items	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage		
Gutters:						
Gutter section	.032	.015	.015	24		
Continuous cleat	.032	.015	.015	24		
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by . inch (c)	1 inch by .0 inch	-	-		
Joint Cover plates (See Table II)	.032	.015	.015	24		
Reglets (c)	-	.010	.010	-		
(a) Brass.						
(b) May be lead weighing	4 pounds per so	quare foot.				
(c) May be polyvinyl chl	oride.					
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.						

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS						
	TYPE O	F JOINT				
Item Designation	tem Designation Copper, Terne-Coated Aluminum Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel		Remarks			
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing				
Flashings						
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.			
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.			
Reglets	Butt joint		Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.			
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.			
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap				
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated				
Edge strip	Butt	Butt				
Gravel stops:	1	1				

SECTION 07 60 00 Page 18

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS					
	TYPE O	F JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks		
Extrusions		Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate		
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.		
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit		
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.		
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.					
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.					

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 SUMMARY
 - REFERENCES 1.2
 - 1.3 SEQUENCING
 - SUBMITTALS 1.4
 - 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Installer
 - 1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications
 - 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM
- 2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification
 - 2.2.2 Toxicity
 - 2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations
 - 2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions
 - 2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling
 - Assemblies
 - 2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps
 - 2.2.4 Material Certification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
 - 3.2.2 Fire Dampers
 - 3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling
 - 3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices
 - 3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products
- 3.3 INSPECTION
 - 3.3.1 Inspection Standards
 - 3.3.2 Inspection Reports
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	E119	(2016a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM	E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM	E1966	(2015) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM	E2174	(2014b) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM	E2307	(2015a) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM	E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL				
	Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers				
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems				
ASTM E84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials				
FM GLOBAL (FM)					
FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors				
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/				
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	ES (UL)				
UL 1479	(2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops				
UL 2079	(2004; Reprint Dec 2014) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems				
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials				

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications Firestopping Materials Installer Qualifications; G

- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM $4991\,,$ operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector shall have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector shall be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector shall not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life. CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firstopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = not less than 1 hour, T Rating = not less than 1 hr hour, with neither rating less than the fire resistance rating of the penetrated floor, except the pentrations contained within the cavity of a wall do not require a T rating.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

Material Certification 2.2.4

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors

and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.
- 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Devices shall be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed

until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. Inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS 1.3
 - DELIVERY AND STORAGE 1.4
 - 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate
 - 1.5.2 Joint Tolerance
 - 1.5.3 Mock-Up
 - 1.5.4 Adhesion
 - 1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SEALANTS

 - 2.1.1 Interior Sealants2.1.2 Exterior Sealants2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants
 - 2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants
 - 2.1.5 Preformed Sealants
 - 2.1.5.1 Foam Strip
 - 2.2 PRIMERS
 - 2.3 BOND BREAKERS
 - 2.4 BACKSTOPS
 - 2.4.1 Rubber

 - 2.4.2 PVC 2.4.3 Synthetic Rubber 2.4.4 Neoprene
 - 2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces
 - 3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
 - 3.1.4 Wood Surfaces
 - 3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION
 - 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios 3.3.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use 3.3.3 Masking Tape

 - 3.3.4 Backstops
 - 3.3.5 Primer
 - 3.3.6 Bond Breaker

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL

3.3.7 Sealants 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING 3.4.1 Protection3.4.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM C509	(2006; R 2015) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C734	(2015) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2012) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1056	(2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1667	(2005; R 2011) Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D217	(2010) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM E84	(2015b) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G, RO Primers; G, RO Bond Breakers; G, RO

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.5.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.5.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.5.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY

Guarantee sealant joint against failure of sealant and against water penetration through each sealed joint for five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. . Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	Match adjacent surface
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As selected
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
f. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
g. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	Gray

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION COLOR a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of Match adjacent windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or surface color metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations. b. Expansion and control joints. Gray Match adjacent c. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required. surface color d. Voids where items pass through exterior walls. Gray e. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, Match adjacent and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels. surface color f. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified. Match adjacent surface color g. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fasciae, copings, and Gray adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and

adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.1.5 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.1.5.1 Foam Strip

Provide foam strip of polyurethane foam with cross section dimensions sufficient to completely seal the condition whre installation is indicated or required. Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Furnish untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade 2, round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 PVC

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1667, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam, round cross section for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backing.

2.4.3 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ASTM}}$ C509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.4 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 neoprene backing.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH			
	Minimum	Maximum		
For metal, glass, or other no	nporous surfaces:			
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch		
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width		
For wood, concrete, or masonr	у:			
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch		
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width		
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch		
Over 1 inch	prohibited			

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.3.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.3.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back

or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.3.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.3.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.3.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Classification Level, Performance, Model
 - 2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors
 - 2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors
 - 2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS
 - 2.3 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS
 - 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Astragals 2.4.2 Moldings

 - 2.5 INSULATION CORES2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.6.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.6.2 Stops and Beads
 - 2.6.3 Cased Openings
 - 2.6.4 Anchors
 - 2.6.4.1 Wall Anchors
 - 2.6.4.2 Floor Anchors
 - 2.7 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
 - 2.7.1 Labels
 - 2.7.2 Oversized Doors 2.7.3 Astragal on Fire Doors
 - 2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING
 - HARDWARE PREPARATION 2.9
 - 2.10 FINISHES
 - 2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.10.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
 - 2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.11.1 Grouted Frames
 - 2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
 - 3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
 - 3.2 PROTECTION
 - 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015;	Erra	ata	1	2015;	Erra	ata	2	2016)
	Struct	ural	Wel	di	ng Co	de -	Ste	eel	

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A879/A879M	(2012) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM C578	(2017a) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2017) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2017) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(201	6) Ha	ardware	Preparation	in	Steel	Doors
	and	Stee	Frame	S			

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252

(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL							
	Door Assemblies							
NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives							
STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (S	DI/DOOR)							
SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories							
SDI/DOOR 113	(2001; R2006) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies							
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames							
SDI/DOOR A250.4	(2011) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcing							
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2003; R2009) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames							
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames							

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2016)	UL	Star	ndard	for	Safet	y Positive
	Pressu	re i	Fire	Tests	of	Door	Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G Frames; G Accessories Weatherstripping

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G

Schedule of frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Weatherstripping

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to SDI/DOOR A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors , of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide Level 2 doors.

2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior entry doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide Level 4 at exterior entry doors.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R

^{2.1.1} Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 16 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware.Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick.

2.3 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS

Doors shall have a Sound Transmission Class (STC) as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. .

2.4.2 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.5 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

Interior Doors: SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated.

Exterior Doors: SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, except as otherwise specifie,14 gauge min. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors and cased openings, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.6.2 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.6.3 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.6.4 Anchors

> Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.6.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

2.6.4.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.7 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.7.1 Labels

> Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey

International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.7.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.7.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames , with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.10.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well
formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.11.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

 - 1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades
 1.3.2 Indoor Air Quality Certification
 - 1.3.2.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

 - 2.1.1 Recycled Content for Wood Doors2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products
 - 2.1.3 Biologically-based Products
- 2.2 DOORS
 - 2.2.1 Flush Doors
 - 2.2.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
 - 2.2.2 Acoustical Doors
 - 2.2.3 Fire Doors
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Door Louvers
 - 2.3.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
- 2.4 FABRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Marking
 - 2.4.2 Quality and Construction
 2.4.3 Preservative Treatment

 - 2.4.4 Adhesives and Bonds
 - 2.4.5 Prefitting
 - 2.4.6 Finishes
 - 2.4.6.1 Field Painting
 - 2.4.6.2 Factory Finish
 - 2.4.7 Water-Resistant Sealer
- 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Fire Doors
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E2226 (2015a) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream

ASTM E90 (2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120 (2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- (2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of NFPA 252 Door Assemblies
- NFPA 80 (2016; TIA 16-1) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

(2008; Reprint Feb 2015) Fire Tests of UL 10B Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Doors	Interior	Architectural	Wood	Flush
ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Rail Do	Interior ors	Architectural	Stile	and

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit ; include descriptive data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions. Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, and thickness.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Accessories

Water-resistant Sealer

Sample Warranty

Sound Transmission Class Rating; G

Fire Resistance Rating; G

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples , minimum 3 by 5 inches in size representing wood stain .

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Indoor Air Quality: G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Door Cores; S

Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard and Agrifiber Door Cores; S

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on acoustical doors.

1.3.2 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.2.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide products certified to meet emissions requirements of either CARB 93120 or CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Recycled Content for Wood Doors

Recycled content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT. Other products listed in this section may be available with recycled content; identify those products that meet project

requirements for recycled content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.2 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section; provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS). Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content; identify those products that meet project requirements for reduced VOC content, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS).

2.1.3 Biologically-based Products

Per Section 9002 of the Farm Security and Rural Investment Act, provide carpet products composed of a minimum 39% biobased content for wood stains consistent with the USDA BioPreferred Program, if the biobased product meets performance requirements and are available at a reasonable cost. USDA's biobased product designations and biobased content recommendations are available on USDA's BioPreffered website at http://www.biopreferred.gov.

2.2 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.2.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide solid core wood, custom grade, balance matched, plain sliced veneer doors. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware. 2.2.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber or particleboard core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of select premium cherry. Hardwood veneers must be book matched. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard and agrifiber door cores.

2.2.2 Acoustical Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of 35, except where higher rating is indicated in the Door Schedule, when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.2.3 Fire Doors

Provide doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating conforming to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E2226, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Door Louvers

Fabricate from wood and of sizes indicated. Provide louvers with a minimum of 35 percent free air. Equip louvers with sightproof inverted vee slat type. Block hollow core doors to provide solid anchorage for the louvers. Mount louvers in the door with flush wood moldings or wood lip moldings.

2.3.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.4.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.4.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.4.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.4.5 Prefitting

Provide factory finished and factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.4.6 Finishes

2.4.6.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint.

2.4.6.2 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI Section 5, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating is AWI premium, medium rubbed sheen, closed grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application. See drawings for finish color per design intent.

2.4.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

- a. Cycle-slam: Standard Duty Doors: 250,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A .
- b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Standard Duty doors: 400 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - SHOP DRAWINGS 1.3
 - PRODUCT DATA 1.4
 - HARDWARE SCHEDULE 1.5
 - 1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6.1 Requirements
 - 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
 - 1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting
 - 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
 - HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS 2.2
 - 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
 - 2.3.1 Hinges
 - 2.3.2 Continuous Hinges
 - 2.3.3 Power Transfer Devices
 - 2.3.4 Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.4.1 Bored Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.4.2 Auxiliary Locks
 - 2.3.5 Lock and Latch Strikes
 - 2.3.6 Electric Strikes
 - Exit Devices 2.3.7
 - 2.3.8 Exit Locks With Alarm
 - Cylinders and Cores 2.3.9
 - 2.3.10 Push Button Mechanisms
 - 2.3.11 Electrified Hardware
 - 2.3.11.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
 - 2.3.11.1.1 Solenoid
 - 2.3.11.1.2 Signal Switches
 - 2.3.11.1.3 Tamper Resistance
 - 2.3.11.1.4 Coordination
 - 2.3.11.1.5 Mounting Method
 - 2.3.11.2 Electrified Mortise Locks
 - 2.3.11.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges
 - 2.3.11.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware 2.3.11.4 Electromagnetic Locks

 - 2.3.11.4.1 Armature
 - 2.3.11.4.2 Tamper Resistance 2.3.11.4.3 Mounting Method
 - 2.3.12 Keying System

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

- 2.3.13 Lock Trim 2.3.13.1 Lever Handles 2.3.13.2 Texture 2.3.14 Keys 2.3.15 Door Operating Trim 2.3.16 Closers 2.3.16.1 Identification Marking 2.3.17 Overhead Holders2.3.18 Door Protection Plates 2.3.19 Door Stops and Silencers 2.3.20 Thresholds 2.3.21 Architectural Seals 2.3.21.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers 2.3.22 Fire Labeled Gasketing 2.3.23 Sound Rated Gasketing 2.3.24 Electronic Accessories 2.3.24.1 Door Position Switches
 2.3.24.2 Power Supplies 2.3.25 Rain Drips 2.3.25.1 Door Rain Drips 2.3.25.2 Overhead Rain Drips 2.3.26 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks) 2.3.27 Special Tools 2.4 FASTENERS 2.5 FINISHES 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM PART 3 EXECUTION 3.1 INSTALLATION 3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation
 - 3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping
 - 3.1.2 Threshold Installation
 - 3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
 - 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
 - 3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.6 HARDWARE SETS
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283

(2004; R 2012) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2016) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2017) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2013) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2016) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2017) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2014) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2017) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(2010) Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
ANSI/BHMA A156.36	(2010) Auxiliary Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2014) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2015) Architectural Door Trim

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge 1	Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2015) Door Controls - Holders	Overhead Stops and
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTIC	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 101	(2018; TIA 18-1) Life :	Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Method Door Assemblies	s of Fire Tests of
NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; 17-14) National Electr	FIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; A 17-5; TIA 17-6; A 17-9; TIA 17-10; FIA 17-13; TIA ical Code
NFPA 72	(2016) National Fire A Code	larm and Signaling
NFPA 80	(2016; TIA 16-1) Standa and Other Opening Prote	ard for Fire Doors ectives
STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (S	DI/DOOR)	
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2003; R2008) Recommend for Standard Steel Doo:	ded Specifications rs and Frames
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRAT	ION (NARA)
36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabil Accessibility Guideling Facilities; Architectu (ABA) Accessibility Gu	ities Act (ADA) es for Buildings and ral Barriers Act idelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated	continuously	online)	Building
	Material	s Directory		

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G Verification of Existing Conditions; G Hardware Schedule; G CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

Keying System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publi- cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire- rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Desig- nation

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.8

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS 2.2

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1, certified butt hinges. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated, with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.b. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.

Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.

b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

c. Tornado Resistant Assemblies: At a minimum, provide heavy weight hinges with stainless steel screws used in accordance with and specified as part of a Severe Storm Shelter Opening meeting ICC 500 and FEMA 361.

Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

a. Non-removable Pins (NRP): Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:

- 1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
- 2) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
- 3) Out-swinging lockable doors.
- 4) Out-swinging SAPF doors.

Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Hager Companies (HA).
- b. McKinney Products (MK).
- c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

Pin and Barrel Continuous Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 certified pin and barrel continuous hinges with minimum 12 gauge (.105) Type 304 stainless steel hinge leaves, concealed teflon-coated stainless pin, and twin self-lubricated nylon bearings at each knuckle separation. Fabricate hinges non-handed and U.L. listed for use on up to and including 3 hour rated doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Provide hinges with power transfer cutouts where indicated at electrified openings.

- a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Markar Products (MR).
 - 2) McKinney Products (MK).
 - 3) Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

2.3.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

2.3.3 Power Transfer Devices

Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney (MK) EL-EPT.
 - b. Securitron (SU) EL-CEPT Series.

Electric Door Hardware Cords: Provide electric transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney Products (MK) QC-C Series.

Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract: a. McKinney Products (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001. b. McKinney Products (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

- 2.3.4 Locks and Latches
- 2.3.4.1 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1, certified cylindrical (bored) locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Hardware: Locksets and latches shall comply with (ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade (1) (2) (and) (ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1). Latches shall be Yale lever arm, Model 5407-LN, 626 finish, with 2 ¼ backset, and Augusta handles that accept ASSA removable core #V-80600. Provide trim of wrought construction and of commercial plain design. STC 45 and STC 50 doors shall have cam hinges.

2.3.4.2 Auxiliary Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.3.5 Lock and Latch Strikes

Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

box fabricated for aluminum framing.

Standards: Comply with the following:

- 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
- 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
- 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
- 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.3.6 Electric Strikes

Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortise lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 3000 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Folger Adam EDC (FO).
 - b. HES (HS).

Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: a. HES (HS) - 9500/9600 Series.

Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with combined products having unlimited lifetime warranty.

2.3.7 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices.

Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): Certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Mounting rails to be formed from smooth stainless steel, brass or bronze architectural materials no less than 0.072" thick, with push rails a minimum of 0.062" thickness. Painted or aluminum metal rails are not acceptable. Exit device latch to be investment cast stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - 7000 Series.

Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Commercial Duty): Certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Mounting rails and push rail assembly to be formed from high grade, non-ferrous, architectural steel materials. Provide heavy duty, one-piece chassis covers matching the material and finish of the mounting and push rails, and steel latchbolts incorporating a deadlocking feature. Exit devices and trims to be available in standard architectural finishes.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: a. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - 2100 Series.

2.3.8 Exit Locks With Alarm

Exit Control Hardware: Exit Control Locks (DETEX) ECL-230X (Dead Bolt) shall be attack resistant design for maximum holding force, dead bolt lock -1" throw with just over 3/4" engagement with the frame. Provide saw resistant dead bolt, corrosion resistant alloy lock body, 100 decibel alarm, powered by 9-volt battery (included), surface/flush reversible strike, panic device with photo luminescent sign providing maximum security and a 100 decibel alarm for secondary exists.

2.3.9 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following: Removable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware. Provide removable core (small or large format) as specified in Hardware Sets.

2.3.10 Push Button Mechanisms

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.11 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.11.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that remain secure during power failure. Provide battery backup for continued operation during power failure. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that

incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

2.3.11.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

2.3.11.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

2.3.11.1.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of 1/8 inch thick brass and that are 11-1/14 inch high by 1-5/8 inch wide, with a minimum 5/32 inch wide offset.

2.3.11.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.3.11.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.3.11.2 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that remain secure during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resisters, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

2.3.11.2.1 Power Transfer Hinges

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate power transfer hinges with door frames.

2.3.11.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components. Provide devices that are tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal

resistant, solid state, and do not contain electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Provide surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable devices as specified for each individual location. Provide Hill AFB approved type card readers capable of reading access control cards as required by Hill AFB. Provide keypads that contain an integral 12-digit tactile keyboard with digits arranged in numerical order. Provide keypads that are a standalone device or integrated into the card reader. Coordinate access control hardware with corresponding devices and systems specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.11.4 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

2.3.11.4.1 Armature

Provide electromagnetic locks with internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. Provide atuating armature that operates on 12 or 24 Volts dc and cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts. Holding current must be less than 500 milliamperes. Actuating armature must take less than 300 milliseconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

2.3.11.4.2 Tamper Resistance

Provide lock mechanism encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.3.11.4.3 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.3.12 Keying System

Provide key cabinet as specified.

Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed. Master keying shall be ASSA model # V80600IC-626 SUB 595-95 Yale with 1210 core. All locks shall be furnished with removable core cylinders. The cylinder will be capable of being removed through the face of the knob by means of a control key. All cores and keys will be purchased by the contractor but must be shipped either through Clark Security Products Inc or directly to HAFB Lock Shop. A key schedule and plan is required. The purchasing contractor must allow 6 weeks for shipment. All cores will be pinned by the Base Lock Shop. All locks will be grand master keyed into the base system and shall be sub-mastered by the BCE locksmith. Conduct "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:

1. Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key and a master key.

2. Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, and a grand master key.

3. Great-Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key.

4. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

5. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

- 1. Top Master Key: One (1)
- 2. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
- 3. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): Two (2)
- 4. Grand Master Keys (per Grand Master Key Group): Two (2)
- 5. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
- 6. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2)

Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders or temporary keyed construction cores where specified. Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by Contracting Officer. Replace construction cores with permanent cores. Furnish permanent cores for installation as directed under "Keying Conference".

2.3.13 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.13.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.13.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.14 Keys

> Furnish seven change keys for each interchangeable core, furnish two control keys, six maters keys, and six construction master keys. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of change keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

2.3.15 Door Operating Trim

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes

for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds.

Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified automatic, self-latching, and manual flush bolts and surface bolts. Manual flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt location approximately six feet from the floor. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Door Controls International (DC).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANS/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, 4-inches wide by 16-inches high, with square corners and beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.

2. Straight Pull Design: Minimum 1-inch round diameter stainless steel bar or tube stock pulls with 2 1/2-inch projection from face of door unless otherwise indicated.

3. Offset Pull Design: Minimum 1-inch round diameter stainless steel bar or tube stock pulls with 2 1/2-inch projection and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.

4. Push Bars: Minimum 1-inch round diameter horizontal push bars with minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inch projection from face of door unless otherwise indicated.

5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

- 6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC)

2.3.16 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units and high impact, non-corrosive plastic covers standard.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Norton Door Controls (NO) 7500 Series.
 - b. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) 4400 Series.

2.3.16.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.17 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.18 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6. Provide certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from stainless steel: 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).

Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.

Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- 2.3.19 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.3.20 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.21 Architectural Seals

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.21.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.22 Fire Labeled Gasketing

Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

2.3.23 Sound Rated Gasketing

Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408

- Acceptable Manufacturers 1.
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
 - Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RS). b.
 - Zero International (ZE). с.
- 2.3.24 Electronic Accessories
- 2.3.24.1 Door Position Switches

Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series. 2.3.24.2 Power Supplies

Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) 781N.

2.3.25 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.25.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.25.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.26 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.27 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key

changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws .

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed . Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

See Door Hardware Schedule on drawings for door hardware.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00

SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 SUMMARY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 COLOR SCHEDULE
 - 2.2 EXTERIOR FINISHES
 - 2.2.1 Exterior Walls
 - 2.2.1.1 Mortar
 - 2.2.1.2 Concrete Masonry Units
 - 2.2.1.3 Precast Concrete
 - 2.2.1.4 Paint
 - 2.2.2 Exterior Trim
 - 2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames
 - 2.2.2.2 Fascia
 - 2.2.2.3 Soffits and Ceilings 2.2.2.4 Downspouts and Gutters 2.2.2.5 Louvers

 - 2.2.2.6 Flashings
 - 2.2.2.7 Coping
 - 2.2.2.8 Caulking and Sealants
 - 2.2.2.9 Bollards
 - 2.2.2.10 Signage
 - 2.2.2.11 Control Joints
 - 2.2.3 Exterior Roof
 - 2.2.3.1 Metal
 - 2.2.3.2 Penetrations
 - 2.3 INTERIOR FINISHES
 - 2.3.1 Interior Floor Finishes
 - 2.3.1.1 Static-Control Carpet
 - 2.3.1.2 Luxury Vinyl Tile
 - 2.3.1.3 Porcelain Tile
 - 2.3.1.4 Grout
 - 2.3.1.5 Concrete (Sealed)
 - 2.3.2 Interior Base Finishes
 - 2.3.2.1 Resilient Base and Moldings
 - 2.3.2.2 Porcelain Tile
 - 2.3.2.3 Grout
 - 2.3.3 Interior Wall Finishes
 - 2.3.3.1 Paint
 - Porcelain Tile 2.3.3.2
 - 2.3.3.3 Ceramic Tile
 - 2.3.3.4 Grout
 - 2.3.4 Interior Ceiling Finishes
 - 2.3.4.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid

2.3.4.2 Paint (Ceilings) 2.3.4.3 Paint (Soffits) 2.3.5 Interior Trim 2.3.5.1 Steel Doors 2.3.5.2 Steel Door Frames 2.3.5.3 Wood Doors 2.3.5.4 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets 2.3.6 Interior Miscellaneous 2.3.6.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens 2.3.6.2 Casework 2.3.6.3 Plastic Laminate 2.3.6.4 Solid Surfacing Material 2.3.6.5 Signage Message Color 2.3.6.6 Signage Background Color 2.3.6.7 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies 2.3.6.8 Electrical Device Cover Plates 2.3.6.9 Electrical Panels

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 06 00

SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section covers only the color of exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color", as used herein, includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality, product specifications, and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings if not identified in this specification. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, propose a color for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule information provided in the following paragraphs lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors. Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. In the case of difference between the drawings and specifications, colors identified in this specification govern.

2.2 EXTERIOR FINISHES

Reference drawings for manufacturer and color information.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. When applicable, paint conduit to closely match the adjacent surface color. Provide wall colors to match the colors listed below.

2.2.1.1 Mortar

Match concrete masonry color.

2.2.1.2 Concrete Masonry Units

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Amcor Masonry Products Colors.

2.2.1.3 Precast Concrete

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Olympus Precast Standard Colors.

2.2.1.4 Paint

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Provide exterior trim to match the colors listed below.

2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames

See Drawings.

2.2.2.2 Fascia

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Nucor's Metal Color Chart.

2.2.2.3 Soffits and Ceilings

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Nucor's Metal Color Chart.

2.2.2.4 Downspouts and Gutters

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Nucor's Metal Color Chart.

2.2.2.5 Louvers

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Nucor's Metal Color Chart.

2.2.2.6 Flashings

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Nucor's Metal Color Chart.

2.2.2.7 Coping

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Nucor's Metal Color Chart.

2.2.2.8 Caulking and Sealants

As determined by Architect.

2.2.2.9 Bollards

See Drawings. Basis of Design: Nucor's Metal Color Chart.

2.2.2.10 Signage

> Background Color: Federal Paint No. 23617 Greystone (excluding ADA and traffic regulating (e.g. stop) signage).

Text Color: Federal Paint No. 30099 Dakota Brown (excluding ADA and traffic regulating (e.g. stop) signage).

2.2.2.11 Control Joints

As determined by Architect.

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Apply roof color to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings

and copings, snow guards, mechanical units, mechanical penthouses, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Provide roof color to match the colors listed below.

2.2.3.1 Metal

See Drawings.

2.2.3.2 Penetrations

Match roof in color.

- 2.3 INTERIOR FINISHES
- 2.3.1 Interior Floor Finishes

Provide flooring materials to match the colors listed below.

2.3.1.1 Static-Control Carpet

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.1.2 Luxury Vinyl Tile

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.1.3 Porcelain Tile

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.1.4 Grout

See Drawings.

2.3.1.5 Concrete (Sealed)

See Drawings.

2.3.2 Interior Base Finishes

Provide base materials to match the colors listed below.

2.3.2.1 Resilient Base and Moldings

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.2.2 Porcelain Tile

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.2.3 Grout

See Drawings.

2.3.3 Interior Wall Finishes

Apply interior wall color to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces and columns, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless

otherwise specified. Paint items not specified in other paragraphs to match adjacent wall surface. Provide wall materials to match the colors listed below.

2.3.3.1 Paint

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.3.2 Porcelain Tile

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.3.3 Ceramic Tile

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.3.4 Grout

See Drawings.

2.3.4 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Apply ceiling colors to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. In addition, apply ceiling color to joists, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Provide ceiling materials to match the colors listed below.

2.3.4.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid

See Drawings.

2.3.4.2 Paint (Ceilings)

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.4.3 Paint (Soffits)

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.5 Interior Trim

Provide interior trim to match the colors listed below.

2.3.5.1 Steel Doors

See Drawings.

2.3.5.2 Steel Door Frames

See Drawings.

2.3.5.3 Wood Doors

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

2.3.5.4 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

See Specification Section 10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers.
2.3.6 Interior Miscellaneous

Provide miscellaneous items to match the colors listed below.

- 2.3.6.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens See Drawings.
- 2.3.6.2 Casework

See SID Color Boards and Drawings.

- 2.3.6.3 Plastic Laminate See SID Color Boards and Drawings.
- 2.3.6.4 Solid Surfacing Material See SID Color Boards and Drawings.
- 2.3.6.5 Signage Message Color Per Base Facility Design Standards.
- 2.3.6.6 Signage Background Color Per Base Facility Design Standards.
- 2.3.6.7 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies As determined by Architect.
- 2.3.6.8 Electrical Device Cover Plates As determined by Architect.
- 2.3.6.9 Electrical Panels

As determined by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard 2.1.1.1 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
 - 2.1.1.2 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard 3.1.1.1 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring 3.1.1.2 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
- 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2010; R 2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2015) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems;

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

- 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
- 2.1.1.1 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.1.2 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and 3 inch furring depth or depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
- 3.1.1.1 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry and concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
 - 1.3.3 Handling
 - 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Gypsum Board

 - 2.1.1.1 Regular
 2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.2 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
 - 2.1.2.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant
 - 2.1.3 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials
 - 2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound
 - 2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
 - 2.1.4.5 Joint Tape
 - 2.1.5 Fasteners
 - 2.1.5.1 Screws
 - 2.1.6 Accessories
 - 2.1.7 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.1.1 Framing and Furring
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
 - 3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive
 - 3.2.3 Control Joints
- 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
- 3.3.1 Uniform Surface
- 3.4 SEALING
- FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES 3.5
- 3.6 PATCHING
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1002	(2014) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2014a) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2015) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM C475/C475M	(2015) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2013) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2015) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D412	(2015a) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2012) Tear Strength of

SECTION 09 29 00 Page 3

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Conventional Vulcanized Thermoplastic Elastomer	Rubber and s
ASTM E84	(2015b) Standard Test M Burning Characteristics Materials	ethod for Surface of Building
FM GLOBAL (FM)		
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Appro http://www.approvalguid	val Guide le.com/
GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)		
GA 214	(2010) Recommended Leve Finish	ls of Gypsum Board
GA 216	(2010) Application and Panel Products	Finishing of Gypsum
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	ES (UL)	

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of

manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.5 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered.

2.1.2 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Provide 5/8 inch, gypsum sheathing. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with compatible sealant.

2.1.2.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Provide sealant compatible with glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Provide sealants for glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations recommended by the glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

- a. ASTM D412: Tensile Strength, 80 psi

- b. ASTM D412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation), 170 psi
 c. ASTM D624: Tear Strength, dieB, 27 ppi
 d. ASTM D1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure, plus or minus 50 percent.
- 2.1.3 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have .

2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M.

Embedding Compound 2.1.4.1

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.4.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.5 Fasteners

2.1.5.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.6 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.7 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In shower, janitor and wall tile areas (areas other than tubs, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum tile backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.3 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications 1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
 - 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.7 WARRANTY
 - 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 TILE
 - 2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
 2.1.2 Accessories
 - 2.2 SETTING-BED
 - 2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
 - 2.2.2 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.3 Sand
 - 2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.2.5 Metal Lath
 - 2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric
 - 2.3 WATER
 - 2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
 - 2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar 2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

 - 2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 2.4.4 Organic Adhesive
 - 2.4.5 Epoxy Resin Grout
 - 2.4.6 Furan Resin Grout
 - 2.4.7 Sealants
 - 2.5 SUBSTRATES
 - 2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Board
 - 2.5.2 Glass Mat Gypsum Backer Panel
 - 2.6 TRANSITION STRIPS
 - MEMBRANE MATERIALS 2.7
 - 2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

- 3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
- 3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- 3.3.3 Organic Adhesive
- 3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout
- 3.3.5 Ceramic Tile Grout
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

 - 3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement
 - 3.4.3 Resinous Grout
 - 3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 3.4.5 Waterproofing
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION STRIPS
- 3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Walls
 - 3.6.2 Floors
- 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1	(2008 Reaffirmed 2013) American National Standard Specifications for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2012) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A106	64/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C102	26	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C102	27	(2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C117	/8/C1178M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C144	ł	(2017) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150)/C150M	(2017) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	;	(2014) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	,	(2006; R 2011) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C33/	C33M	(2016) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C373	}	(2018)Standard Test Methods for

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG KRSM200806 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products ASTM C648 (2004; R 2009) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile ASTM C847 (2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath ASTM D2103 (2015) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting (2017) Standard Specification for ASTM D226/D226M Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing ASTM D4068 (2017) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Sheeting for Concealed Water-Containment Membrane CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH) CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers GREEN SEAL (GS) GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS) SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD) SCAOMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA) TCNA Hdbk (2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA) 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

```
SD-02 Shop Drawings
```

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G

Setting-Bed; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G

Accessories; G

Transition Strips; G

Grout; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Maintenance Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Installation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

- 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
- 1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 5 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 **TILE**

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor tiles with a wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 or greater when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class IV-Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints. Submit manufacturer's catalog data.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide unglazed or glazed, porcelain tile, cove and bullnose base and trim pieces. Provide tile with a V1 to V3 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) as shown on drawings. Provide a 0.50 percent maximum water absorption in accordance with ASTM C373.

Provide Porcelain Tiling Materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Accessories

Provide built-in type accessories of the same materials and finish as the wall tile. Provide accessories as specified in 10 28 13 Toilet Accessories.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Conform to ASTM C847 for flat expanded type metal lath, and weighing a minimum 2.5 pound/square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to ASTM Al064/Al064M for wire fabric. Provide 2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free dry-set grout, latex-portland cement grout, or commercial portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Organic Adhesive

TCNA Hdbk, Type I. Water-resistant. Comply with ANSI A136.1.

2.4.5 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk. Prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.4.6 Furan Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk and consist of an intimate mixture of furfuryl-alcohol resin with carbon filler and catalyst. Prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.4.7 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Grout sealant must not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Board

Provide cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate over wood sub-floors, in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Furnish 5/8 inch thick cementitious backer units.

2.5.2 Glass Mat Gypsum Backer Panel

Provide glass mat water-resistant gypsum backer board, for use as tile substrate over wood subfloors, in accordance with ASTM C1178/C1178M. Provide 5/8 inch thick glass mat gypsum backer board.

2.6 TRANSITION STRIPS

Provide clear anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191 requirements.

2.7 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

Conform to ASTM D226/D226M, Type 1 for 15 pound waterproofing membrane, asphalt-saturated building felt. Conform to ASTM D2103 or ASTM D4068 4 mil for polyethylene film.

2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture in accordance with as indicated. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Ероху	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with

mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed and materials.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use Dry-set or Latex-Portland Cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland Cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Conform to TCNA Hdbk for the organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile.

3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout

Conform to TCNA Hdbk for furan mortar and grout installation.

3.3.5 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use dry-set or Latex-Portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, grout quarry tile with either furan or epoxy resin grout. Rake and clean joints to the full depth of the tile and neutralize when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Install epoxy resin grout in conformance with TCNA Hdbk. Install resin grout in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Provide a coating of wax applied from the manufacturer on all tile installed and furan resin. Follow manufacturer's printed installation instructions of installed resin grout for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Maintain the recommended temperature in the area and on the surface to be grouted. Protect finished grout of grout stain.

3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.5 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Conform to the requirements of Section 07 12 00 BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING for waterproofing under concrete fill.

INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION STRIPS 3.5

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

EXPANSION JOINTS 3.6

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and

expansion joints in concrete slabs. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles. Submit copy of manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles
 - 1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING
 - 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6 SCHEDULING
 - 1.7 WARRANTY
 - 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

 - 2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission
 2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
 - 2.1.2 Light Reflectance
 - 2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - 2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A
 - 2.2.1.1 Type
 - 2.2.1.2 Flame Spread
 - 2.2.1.3 Pattern

 - 2.2.1.3 Fattern
 2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC
 2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
 2.2.1.6 Nominal Size
 2.2.1.7 Edge Detail
 2.2.1.8 Finish
 - 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
 - 2.4 HANGERS
 - 2.4.1 Wires
 - 2.4.2 Straps
 - 2.4.3 Rods
 - 2.4.4 Eyebolts
 - 2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices
 - 2.5 ACCESS PANELS
 - 2.6 ADHESIVE
 - FINISHES 2.7
 - 2.8 COLORS AND PATTERNS
 - 2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT
- PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System
 - 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers 3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

 - 3.1.2 Splayed hangers 3.1.2 Wall Molding 3.1.3 Acoustical Units 3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant 3.1.5 Adhesive Application
- 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
- 3.3 CLEANING
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2017) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E413	(2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E580/E580M	(2020) Standard Practice for Installation

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG KRSM200806 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions ASTM E795 (2016) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests ASTM E1111/E1111M (2014) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components ASTM E1264 (2019) Acoustical Ceiling Products ASTM E1414/E1414M (2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum ASTM E1477 (1998a; R 2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH) (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for CDPH SECTION 01350 the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers GREEN SEAL (GS) GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS) SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD) SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD) UFC 3-301-01 (2019) Structural Engineering UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings 1.2 SUBMITTALS Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G

Acoustical Performance; G

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G

SD-07 Certificates

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

- 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
- 1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of ten years from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. The Contractor is responsible for the final assembly and performance of the specified work. Provide the location and extent of acoustical treatment as shown on the approved detail drawings. Submit drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.
2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

- 2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System A
- 2.2.1.1 Type

XII (fiberglass base with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type XII Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type XII ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type XII Ceiling Tiles.

- 2.2.1.2 Flame Spread
 - Class A, 25 or less
- 2.2.1.3 Pattern
 - Е
- 2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.85 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

- 2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient LR-1, 0.75 or greater
- 2.2.1.6 Nominal Size
 - 24 by 24 inch
- 2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish, white.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide exposed-grid T suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide standard corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and ASTM E580/E580M.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated eyebolts.

2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices for eyebolts or machine screws.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

- a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.
- b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:
 - (1) Fire detection/alarm system

- (2) Air conditioning controls
- (3) Plumbing system
- (4) Heating and steam systems
- (5) Air conditioning duct system
- (6) Sprinkler system
- (7) Intercommunication system
- (8) Program entertainment
- (9) Telephone junction boxes

2.6 ADHESIVE

Use adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.7 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.8 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 CERTIFICATES
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

 - 1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
 1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6 SCHEDULING
 - 1.7 WARRANTY
 - 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE
 - 2.2 WALL BASE
 - 2.3 ADHESIVES
 - 2.4 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS
 - 2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
 - 2.6 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE
 - 2.7 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- SURFACE PREPARATION 3.2
- MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS 3.3
- GENERAL INSTALLATION 3.4
- PLACING LUXURY VINYL TILES 3.5
- 3.6 PLACING MOULDING
- 3.7 PLACING WALL BASE
- 3.8 CLEANING
- 3.9 PROTECTION
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F710	(2021) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1482	(2021) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1700	(2020) Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for
	the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile
	Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor
	Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36

SCS

(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAOMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818

(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

Adhesives

Vinyl Composition Tile

Sheet Vinyl Flooring

Luxury Vinyl Tile

Recycled content for Luxury Vinyl Tile; S

Rubber Tile

Rubber Sheet Flooring

Solid Vinyl Tile

Cement-Fiber Board

Wall Base

Stair Treads, Risers and Stringers

Linoleum Tile

Cork Flooring

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G

Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Luxury Vinyl Tile, and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and

number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 4% of square footage installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE

Conform to ASTM F1700 Class III printed film with a minimum wear layer thickness 0.020 inch (20 mil) and minimum overall thickness 0.18 inch, Type A (smooth) or B (embossed). Provide 6 by 48 inch tile. Provide tile with a factory protective finish that enhances cleanability and durability.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber), Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring and carpet). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed or job

formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.4 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products. Use one of the following substrates:

a. Concrete.

2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES and as indicated on the drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS 2.7

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the

Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING LUXURY VINYL TILES

Install luxury vinyl tile flooring using glue down installation. Install flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions for installation method specified. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided.

3.7 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS
 - 1.6 WARRANTY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 CARPET

 - 2.1.1 Recycled Content2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet
 - 2.1.3.1 Carpet Construction 2.1.3.2 Type

 - 2.1.3.3 Pile Type
 - 2.1.3.4 Pile Fiber
 - 2.1.3.5 Gauge or Pitch
 - 2.1.3.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires
 - 2.1.3.7 Surface Pile Weight
 - 2.1.3.8 Pile Thickness
 - 2.1.3.9 Pile Density
 - 2.1.3.10Dye Method2.1.3.11Backing Materials2.1.3.12Attached Cushion
 - 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)
 - 2.2.2 Static Control
 - 2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements
 - 2.2.4 Tuft Bind
 - 2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking
 - 2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light
 - 2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water
 - 2.2.8 Delamination Strength
 - 2.2.9 Antimicrobial
 - 2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
 - MOLDINGS 2.4
 - 2.5 TAPE
 - 2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN
- PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
- 3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- 3.5.1 Cleaning 3.5.2 Protection
- 3.6 REMNANTS
- 3.7 MAINTENANCE
 - 3.7.1 Extra Materials
 - 3.7.2 Maintenance Service
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D297	(2015; R 2019) Rubber Products - Chemical Analysis
ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2018) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2020) Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D7330	(2015) Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG KRSM200806 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales ASTM E648 (2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH) CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI) CRI 104 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Comnmercial Carpet CRI 105 (2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet CRI GLP QM (2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual CRI Test Method 103 (2015) Standard Test Method for the Evaluation of Texture Appearance Retention of Carpet Standards Program GREEN SEAL (GS) GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO) ISO 2551 (2020) Textile Floor Coverings and Textile Floor Coverings in Tile Form-Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions and Distortion Out of Plane SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS) SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD) SCAQMD Rule 1113 (2016) Architectural Coatings SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA) 16 CFR 1630 Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70) UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

```
SD-02 Shop Drawings
```

Installation Drawings; G

```
SD-03 Product Data
    Carpet; G
    Carpet Cushion; G
    Recycled Content for Carpeting; S
    Recycled Content for Fiber Cushion; S
    Recycled Content for Rubber Cushion; S
    Recycled Content for Polyurethane-Foam Cushion; S
    Moldings; G
    Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S
    Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives; S
    Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer; S
SD-04 Samples
    Carpet; G
    Moldings; G
    Carpet Cushion; G
SD-06 Test Reports
    Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G
SD-07 Certificates
    Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S
    Indoor Air Quality for Fiber Cushion; S
    Indoor Air Quality for Rubber Cushion; S
    Indoor Air Quality for Polyurethane-Foam Cushion; S
SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
```

Surface Preparation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Protection

Maintenance Service

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

- 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
- 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
- 1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet and cushion products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area (100 percent outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation), protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and strong contaminant sources and residues, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet or carpet tiles with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants, including paints and adhesives. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for 1) Carpet, 2) Moldings, and 3) Carpet Cushion. Also, submit Samples of the following:

- a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified
- b. Moldings: Two samples of each type minimum 12 inches long
- c. Carpet Cushion: Two samples minimum 6 by 6 inches
- 2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 40 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet.

- 2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet
- 2.1.3.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted

2.1.3.2 Type

Modular tile 24 by 24 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.1.3.3 Pile Type

Multilevel loop

2.1.3.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament .

2.1.3.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 gauge in accordance with ASTM D5793

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

2.1.3.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 12 per square inch

2.1.3.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 18 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.1.3.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.101 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.3.9 Pile Density

Minimum 6,000

2.1.3.10 Dye Method

Solution dyed

2.1.3.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet . Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.1.3.12 Attached Cushion

Provide an attached cushion . Do not exceed the maximum ash content of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D297. Pass the accelerated aging test in accordance with ASTM D3676 or ASTM D1667 for the cushion.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.2.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.4 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide an aluminum molding, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide natural color anodized

2.5 TAPE

Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in broadloom installation. Seam sealant must have a maximum VOC content of no more than 50 grams/liter. Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Submit three copies of reports of Moisture and Alkalinity Tests including content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Isolate area of installation from rest of building. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Use autofoam mothproofing system for wool carpets.Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of Installation Drawings for 1) Carpet, 2) Carpet Cushion, and 3) Moldings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence

of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with manufacturer approved adhesive tab system adhesive and snug joints. See drawings for installation method. Comply with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required. Carpet tile on stairs and sloped surfaces must be installed with a more permanent installation method in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with manufacturer recommended adhesives for this application.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration vacuum.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. Provide remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total to the Government .

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of three percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color. Furnish three percent extra of total adhesive tabs.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Service must reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Service must not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation of manufacturer's maintenance agreement for carpet. Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and reuse.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- SUBMITTALS 1.2
- 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
- 1.3.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
 - 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
 - 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
 - 1.4.2 Sustainable Design Certification
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.5.2 Lead Content

 - 1.5.3 Chromate Content 1.5.4 Asbestos Content 1.5.5 Mercury Content

 - 1.5.6 Silica 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
- 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
 - 1.7.2 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.8.1 Coatings
- 1.9 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

 - 1.9.1 Local/Regional Materials
 1.9.2 Sustainability Submittals
 - 1.9.2.1 Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1:
 - 1.9.2.2 Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2:
- 1.10 COLOR SELECTION
- 1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
 - 1.11.1 Painting Included
 - 1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting
 - 1.11.1.2 Interior Painting
 - 1.11.2 Painting Excluded
 - 1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
 - 1.11.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items
 1.11.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

 - 1.11.5.1 Qualification Testing 1.11.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing 1.11.5.3 Coating 1.11.5.4 DFT or dft

 - 1.11.5.5 DSD
 - 1.11.5.6 EPP

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

- 1.11.5.7 EXT 1.11.5.8 INT 1.11.5.9 micron / microns 1.11.5.10 mil / mils 1.11.5.11 mm 1.11.5.12MPI Gloss Levels1.11.5.13MPI System Number 1.11.5.14 Paint
- 1.11.5.15 REX 1.11.5.16 RIN
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.2 Biologically-based Products
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
 - SURFACE PREPARATION 3.2
 - 3.2.1 Substrate Repair
 - 3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
 - 3.3.1 New Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
 - 3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - 3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
 - 3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
 - 3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
 - 3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
 - 3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
 - 3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
 - 3.6 APPLICATION
 - 3.6.1 Coating Application
 - 3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
 - 3.6.3 Two-Component Systems
 - 3.6.4 Coating Systems
 - 3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
 - 3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

 - 3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
 - 3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT
 - 3.12 PAINT TABLES
 - 3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
 - 3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2015; Suppl 2002-2016) Documentation of
	the Threshold Limit Values and Biological
	Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D523	(2014) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D6386	(2016) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)	
MPI 101	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 107	(Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(Oct 2009) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
MPI 116	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Block Filler
MPI 119	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Gloss

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
MPI 134	(Oct 2009) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 139	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 141	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 145	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 147	(May 2016) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 163	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 164	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(Oct 2009) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 39	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 42	(Oct 2009) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 45	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer
MPI 47	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 52	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 77	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Gloss
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 9	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 94	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Oct 2009) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE	COATINGS (SSPC)
SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007; E 2004) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC QP 1	(2012; E 2012) Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)	
EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	
FED-STD-313	(2014; Rev E) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to

MAY 2022

Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard

UL Greenguard Certification Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sustainability Submittals; S

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Certification

Coating; G

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

Textured Wall Coating System; G

Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up; G

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings:; G

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Materials; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to recycled content credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook. LEED documentation relative to low emitting materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

SSPC QP 1 Certification 1.3.2

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

Another required testing is Batch Quality Conformance Testing to prove conformance of the manufacturer's paint to the specified MPI standard. This testing is accomplished before the materials are delivered to the job site. Provide testing for paint products. Test paint products as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure".
1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.4.2 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantageor equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
- 1.9 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Paint and coating materials may be locally available.

- 1.9.2 Sustainability Submittals
- 1.9.2.1 Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1:

Product data for adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used and showing compliance with LEED-NC 2009 VOC limits. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24). 1. Include statement indicating manufacturer's name, product name, and specific VOC data (in g/L, less water) for each product.

1.9.2.2 Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2:

Product data for paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system indicating chemical composition and VOC content of each product used and showing showing compliance with LEED-NC 2009 VOC limits. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24). 1. Include statement indicating manufacturer's name, product name, and

specific VOC data (in g/L, less water) for each product.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED 1.11

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily а. detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

- Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the a. following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.11.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

New Surfaces

- a. Handrails & Guardrails
- b. Fire Hydrants
- c. Bollards
- 1.11.5 Definitions and Abbreviations
- 1.11.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.11.5.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as

primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.5.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.5.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.5.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.5.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.5.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.5.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.5.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.5.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss	Description	Units	Units
Level		at 60 degrees	at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	

GlossDescriptionUnitsUnitsLevelat 60 degreesat 85 degreesG7High Gloss

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.5.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.5.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.5.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

2.2 Biologically-based Products

Per Section 9002 of the Farm Security and Rural Investment Act, provide carpet products composed of a minimum 20% biobased content for Latex and Waterborne Alkyd and 67% biobased content for Oil-based and Solvent Borne Alkyd consistent with the USDA BioPreferred Program, if the biobased product meets performance requirements and are available at a reasonable cost. USDA's biobased product designations and biobased content recommendations are available on USDA's BioPreffered website at http://www.biopreferred.gov.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

- 3.2.1 Substrate Repair
 - a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
 - b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and
 - c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
- 3.3.1 New Ferrous Surfaces
 - a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4; Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
 - b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3/SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-3.
- 3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in

SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7.

- 3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.
 - b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
 - c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 degree of cleanliness.
- 3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

- 34 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
- 3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
 - a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
 - b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

- (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
- (5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.
- 3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
 - a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
 - b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
 - c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.
- 3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
- 3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
 - a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.

b. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat windows, frames, and trim before wood becomes dirty, warped, or weathered.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

- 3.6.4 Coating Systems
 - a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
 - (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.
- 3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101 Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101 stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only interior paints and coatings that meet VOC requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

- STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES
- A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3
- 1. New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 23 MPI 9 MPI 9 System DFT: 5.25 mils
- B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3:
- 2. New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 79 MPI 9 MPI 9 System DFT: 5.25 mils

c. New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2:

1. MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss) Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 101 MPI 108 MPI 164 System DFT: 8.5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

- A. New Galvanized surfaces:
- 1. Cementitious primer / Latex MPI EXT 5.3A-G6 (Gloss) Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 119 MPI 26 MPI 119 System DFT: 4.5 mils
- 2. Waterborne Primer / Latex MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss) Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 134 MPI 119 MPI 119 System DFT: 4.5 mils
- B. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

- 1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss) Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 134 N/A MPI 163 System DFT: 4.5 mils
- C. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:
- 1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss) Primer: Intermediate: MPI 101 MPT 100 Topcoat: MPI 163 System DFT: 8.5 mils

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

- A. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:
- 1. Alkyd MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 95MPI 94MPI 94 System DFT: 5 mils
- B. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:
- 1. Alkyd MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 79 MPI 94 MPI 94 System DFT: 5.25 mils3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1.High Performance	Architectural	Latex		
MPI INT 4.2D-G5	(Semigloss)			
Filler	Primer:	Int	ermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI	141	MPI 141
System DFT: 1	1 mils			

B. New Concrete masonry units in toilets, Wash Bay, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:

1.Epoxy MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss) Intermediate: Topcoat: Filler: Primer:

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE MPI 77 MPI 77 MPI 116 N/A System DFT: 10 mils Fill all holes in masonry surface DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES A. Metal, Mechanical, or Electrical, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment: 1. High Performance Architectural Latex MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 79MPI 141MPI 141 System DFT: 5 mils 2. Alkyd MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 79MPI 47MPI 47 MPI 47 System DFT: 5.25 mils B. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish: 1. High Performance Architectural Latex MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 95MPI 141MPI 141 System DFT: 5 mils 2. Alkyd MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 95MPI 47MPI 47 System DFT: 5 mils DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified: 1. Alkyd MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 45MPI 47MPI 47 System DFT: 4.5 mils 2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)Primer:Intermediate:MPI 39MPI 147 System DFT: 4 mils

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806 DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE B. New Wood Doors; Pigmented finish: 1. Alkyd New; MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss) Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 45 MPI 47 MPI 47 System DFT: 4.5 mils Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations. DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE A. New Wallboard not otherwise specified: 1. New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat: MPI 50 MPI 52 MPI 52 System DFT: 4 mils 2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 50MPI 139MPI 139 System DFT: 4 mils 3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 50MPI 145MPI 145 System DFT: 4 mils B. New Wallboard in toilets, shower areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.: 1. Alkyd New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 50MPI 47MPI 47 System DFT: 4 mils 2. Epoxy New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss) Primer:Intermediate:Topcoat:MPI 50MPI 77MPI 77 System DFT: 4 mils -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

- PART 1 GENERAL

 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights
 - 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
 - 1.6 WARRANTY
 - 1.7 EXTRA STOCK
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

 - 2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
 - 2.2.1 Graphics
 2.2.2 Messages
 - 2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
 - 2.4 ORGANIC COATING
 - 2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS
 - 2.6 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
 - 2.7 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
 - 2.7.1 Factory Workmanship
 - 2.7.2 Dissimilar Materials
 - 2.7.3 Shop Painting
 - 2.8 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
- 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2012) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015; Errata 1 2015; Errata 2 2016) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2015) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM A123/A123M	(2013) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2016a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B108/B108M	(2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B26/B26M

(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500 (2006) Metal Finishes Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 90 mph windload. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System Installation Exterior Signage; Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning;

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

Provide 2 extra interchangeable message panels and extra stock of the following: One message bars of each color and size for all sign types and . changeable message strips for each sign type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

a. Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation pattern of the original specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean. Rounded corners, cut or ragged edges, edge buildup, bleeding or surfaces pinholes will not be accepted.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings and schedule for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size as indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.4 ORGANIC COATING

Clean, prime and give surfaces a semi-gloss baked enamel finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500, AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products shall conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Welding for steel products shall conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.6 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.7 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.7.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.7.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.7.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.8 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be selected from manufacturers standard colors.. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included. Circuits installed underground shall conform to the requirements of Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Steel conduits installed underground and illuminated signage mounted directly on buildings shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, Cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - 1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS
 - 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Samples
 - 1.4.2 Detail Drawings
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

 - 2.2.1 Standard Room Signs2.2.2 Type of Mounting For Signs2.2.3 Graphics
 - - 2.2.3.1 Subsurface Copy
 2.2.3.2 First Surface Copy Direct Print or Silkscreened (Non-Tactile)
 - 2.2.3.3 Surface Applied Photopolymer
 - 2.2.4 Character Proportions and Heights
 - 2.2.5 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille
- 2.3 STAIR SIGNAGE
- 2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
- 2.4.1 Factory Workmanship
- 2.4.2 Dissimilar Materials
- 2.5 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST
- 2.6 TYPEFACE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM (2009) Standard And Commentary and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

(2015; ERTA 2015) Life Safety Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; Warranty;

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage;

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

Software;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; Protection and Cleaning;

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide two extra frames and extra stock of the following: two blank plates of each color and size for all sign types.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: Standard Room sign. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 2 years against defective workmanship and material. Warranties shall be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of acrylic plastic 0.080 inch thickness minimum conforming to ANSI 297.1and shall conform to the following:

- a. Signs shall be InTouch ADA-ready Signs by ASI-Modulex or approved equal. Signage shall conform to 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilites Act (ADA) and FED-STD 795 - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), whichever is most stringent, and UFC 3-120-01 Air Force Sign Standards.
- b. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be squared rounded to $1/2 \mbox{ inch radius.}$
- 2.2.2 Type of Mounting For Signs

Provide extruded aluminum brackets for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs shall be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs shall be mounted with 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam and fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.

2.2.3 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs shall conform to the following:

2.2.3.1 Subsurface Copy

Copy is transferred to the back face of clear acrylic sheeting forming the panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. This method bonds all sign elements (color, graphics, lettering, Braille and substrate) into a single unit.

2.2.3.2 First Surface Copy Direct Print or Silkscreened (Non-Tactile)

Message may be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art is defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

2.2.3.3 Surface Applied Photopolymer

Integral graphics and Braille achieved by photomechanical stratification processes. Photopolymer used for ADA compliant graphics shall be of the type that has a minimum durometer reading of 90. Tactile graphics shall be raised 1/32 inch from the first surface of plaque by photomechanical stratification process.

2.2.4 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2.5 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Raised letters and numbers on signs shall conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.3 STAIR SIGNAGE

Provide signs on stairs serving three or more stories with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing conforming to NFPA 101. Indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. Also, state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. Locate the signage inside the enclosure in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position and install in conformance with 36 CFR 1191. The floor level designation shall also be tactile in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.4.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.4.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.5 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES . Finish of all signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

2.6 TYPEFACE

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings . Submit six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Mounting height and mounting location shall conform to 36 CFR 1191. Required blocking shall be installed. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed on glass surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with

manufacturer's instructions. Illuminated signage shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish.

- a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance.
- b. Mount signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.
- c. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.
- d. Install signs mounted on fabric surfaces with hook and loop tape or pin mount.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions and the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, Package 1. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
 - 1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products
 - 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6 WARRANTY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Identification
 - 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Phenolic Core (Finish 4) (Finish 4A)2.2.2 Sound-Deadening Cores2.2.3 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

 - 2.2.4 Brackets
 - 2.2.5 Hardware and Fittings
 - 2.2.5.1 General Requirements
 - 2.2.5.2 Finishes
 - 2.2.6 Door Hardware
 - 2.2.6.1 Hinges
 - 2.2.6.2 Latch and Pull
 - 2.2.6.3 Coat Hooks
 - 2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS
 - 2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures
 - 2.3.2 Room Entrance Screens
 - 2.3.3 Urinal Screens
 - 2.4 CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS
 - 2.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS
 - 2.6 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
 - 2.7 PILASTER SHOES
 - 2.8 HARDWARE
 - 2.9 COLORS AND FINISHES
 - 2.9.1 Colors
 - 2.9.2 Finishes
 - 2.9.2.1 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION
 - 3.3 INSTALLATION

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

- 3.4 CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS
- 3.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS
- 3.6 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
- 3.7 FINAL ADJUSTMENT3.8 CLEANING
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --
SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003;	Rea	affi	rmed	2009)	Designation	System
	for Al	Lumir	num 1	Finis	shes		

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2021) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2020) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2018) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2018; E 2021) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2020) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D7611/D7611M	(2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS

SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818

(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Painted Metal

Sound-Deadening Cores

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures

Room Entrance Screens

Urinal Screens

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G

Recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens; S

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

Indoor air quality for solid phenolic, black core partitions and screens; $\ensuremath{\mathsf{S}}$

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

- 1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
- 1.3.1.1 Laminated Plastic and Solid Phenolic Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC Al17.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D7611/D7611M. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 1	Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE)
Type 2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)
Туре 3	Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC)
Type 4	Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE)
Туре 5	Polypropylene (PP)
Туре б	Polystyrene (PS)
Type 7	Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Phenolic Core (Finish 4) (Finish 4A)

Provide compressed cellulose fibers impregnated with resins. Provide smooth material without creases or ripples, with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less. The surface laminate is fused to the resin-impregnated core.

2.2.2 Sound-Deadening Cores

Provide sound deadening consisting of treated kraft paper honeycomb cores with a cell size of not more than 1 inch. Provide resin-material content weighing not less than 11 percent of the finished core weight. Face expanded cores on both sides with kraft paper.

2.2.3 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.4 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.5 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.5.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard		
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality		
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A		
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800		
Aluminum	ASTM B221		
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304		

2.2.5.2 Finishes

- a. Provide aluminum with clear anodic coating that complies with AA DAF45.
- b. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.

2.2.6 Door Hardware

2.2.6.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that are semi-concealed and have the following type of return movement:

- a. Gravity return movement
- b. Spring-action cam return movement
- c. Torsion-rod return movement

2.2.6.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and

keeper equipped with emergency access. Provide surface mounted latch.

2.2.6.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide phenolic partition panels not less than 1/2 inch thick and door and pilasters not less than 3/4 inch thick. Provide solid phenolic toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 10 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for solid phenolic partitions and screens.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported and C, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Room Entrance Screens

Provide room entrance screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type II, Style A, floor anchored and C, overhead braced. Provide finish surface of screens to be solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges. Furnish length and height of screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels, pilasters, and fittings as the toilet partitions.

2.3.3 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style F, wall hung. Provide finish for surface of screens as solid phenolic, color through the core (Finish 4A); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS 2.4

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Design anchoring device to transmit the strain and loading on the pilaster directly to the structural support above without putting strain or loading on the finished ceiling. Provide sleeves or caps at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.6 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1-2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.7 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.8 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; chrome plated aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.9 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.9.1 Colors

Provide color as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.9.2 Finishes

2.9.2.1 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard color through the core (Finish 4A) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION

- a. Fabricate metal partition panels, doors, screens, and pilasters required for the project from galvanized-steel face sheets with formed edges. Laminate face sheets via pressure to the sound-deadening core with edges sealed with a continuous locking strip and corners mitered and welded. Ground all welds smooth. Provide concealed reinforcement for installation of hardware, fittings, and accessories. Surface of face sheets must be , free from wave, warp, or buckle.
- b. Before application of an enamel coating system, solvent-clean galvanized-steel surfaces to remove processing compounds, oils, and other contaminants harmful to coating-system adhesion. After cleaning,coat the surfaces with a metal-pretreatment phosphate coating. After pretreatment, finish exposed galvanized-steel surfaces with a baked-enamel coating system as specified.
- c. Provide an enamel coating system consisting of a factory-applied baked acrylic enamel coating system. Provide a coating system that is a durable, washable, stain-resistant, and mar-resistant finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.4 CEILING-HUNG PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the structural support above with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level the bottoms of doors with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS 3.6

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

FINAL ADJUSTMENT 3.7

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.8 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - SUBMITTALS 1.2
 - DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.3
 - 1.4 WARRANTY
 - 1.5 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 LEED Submittals
 - 1.5.1.1 Product Data for Credit MR 4.0:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.2 Finishes
- 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

 - 2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)
 2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
 2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)
 - 2.2.4 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)
 - 2.2.5 Soap Dispenser (SD)
 - 2.2.6 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
 - 2.2.7 Mop and Broom Holder (MH)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
- 3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
- 3.2 CLEANING
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2010;	Е	2012)	Standard	Specification	for
	Flat G	la	SS			

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

LEED Submittals; S

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; Accessory Items;

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; Accessory Items

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 LEED Submittals

1.5.1.1 Product Data for Credit MR 4.0:

For products having recycled content, provide documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 10 CEMENT TILING, QUARRY TILING, AND PAVER TILING. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below. Submit fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting, operation, and cleaning instructions and one sample of each other accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted. Submit certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements. 2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide concealed mounting flange. Provide grab with satin finish. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

Basis of Design: ASI 3200 Series

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality ql 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Provide 400 C-fold paper towel dispenser constructed of a minimum 22 gauge carbon steel , surface mounted. Provide a towel compartment and a for each dispenser. Furnish concealed tumbler key lock locking mechanism.

2.2.4 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Construct a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide twenty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for inserting disposed napkins, surface mounted.

Basis of Design: ASI Napkin Disposal ASI 08522.2.5 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide soap dispenser coutertop mounted, top fill accessible, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel dispenser stem and polyethylene soap container with holding capacity of 34 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

Basis of Design: ASI Surface Mounted Soap Dispenser 0332

2.2.6 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet.

Basis of Design: ASI Toilet Tissue Dispenser 20030

2.2.7 Mop and Broom Holder (MH)

Stainless steel with grip jaw cam mechanism securing 3 mop or broom handles. Also includes hooks and storage shelf.

Basis of Design: ASI 1315-3

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulfide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

Recessed Accessories 3.1.1

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

Surface Mounted Accessories 3.1.2

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, PTFE or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- PART 1 GENERAL

 - SUBMITTALS
 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.2.1 Samples
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.2 EQUIPMENT
 - 2.2.1 Cabinets
 - 2.2.1.1 Material
 - 2.2.1.2 Type
 - 2.2.1.3 Size
 - 2.2.1.4 Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Repairing
 - 3.2.2 Cleaning
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cabinets

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets

Replacement Parts List

SD-04 Samples

Cabinet

Accessories

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.2.1 Samples

Provide the following samples: one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet being installed.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Accessories, cabinets.

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT
- 2.2.1 Cabinets
- 2.2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled corrosion-resistant steel cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

Semi-recessed type cabinets.

Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a 6-inch or 4-inch wall.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.1.4 Identification

The words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" shall be written in black letters on the cabinet door as per the DM Design Compatibility Guidelines, Section 5.0.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

- 3.2 PROTECTION
- 3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Qualifications
 - 1.3.1.1 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Flammability Requirements
 - 1.3.3 Electrical Requirements
 - 1.3.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WINDOW SHADES
 - 2.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications
 - 2.1.2 Manually Operated Shades with Single Rollers
 - 2.1.2.1 Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms
 - 2.1.2.2 Bead Chains
 - 2.1.2.3 Rollers
 - 2.1.2.4 Mounting Hardware
 - 2.1.2.5 Shade Cloth
 - 2.1.2.6 Installation Accessories
- 2.2 COLOR
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
 - 3.2 ROLLER WINDOW SHADE PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
 - 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4 CLEAN-UP
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/WCMA A100.1	(2018)	Ame	erican	National	Standard	for
	Safety	of	Windov	/ Covering	g Products	5

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G21 (2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325

(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings; G

Location Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Window Shades; G

SD-04 Samples

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

Window Shades; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flammability Requirements; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submit Data Package 1 for roller window shades, and Data Package 2 for electrical operators, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1.3.1 Qualifications
- 1.3.1.1 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years of experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.3.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested are identical to products proposed for use.

1.3.3 Electrical Requirements

NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325 or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.3.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to work. Submit a location schedule showing location, size and quantity of shades. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.

Provide product data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.

Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Provide shade material minimum 6 by 6 inches in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

Mock up: Install shade in area designated by Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Contracting Officer approves workmanship and operation. Rework mock up as required to produce acceptable work. The approved shade can be used in the installation.

Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.

Provide roller tube that operates smoothly and of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for inside mount. Provide shade cloth meeting the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

Provide Various Fiber Components with a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for various fiber components.

2.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain motor-controlled roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years of experience and minimum of three projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. Furnish manual and motorized shades produced by the same manufacturer to provide matching appearance.

2.1.2 Manually Operated Shades with Single Rollers

2.1.2.1 Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms

Provide continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; shade to be permanently adjusted and lubricated.

2.1.2.2 Bead Chains

Provide bead chain from #10 stainless steel rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength with pull chain tensioning device complying with ANSI/WCMA A100.1

- a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
- b. Limit Stops: Allows shade to stop when chain is released. Provide limit stops to prevent shade from being raised or lowered too far.
- c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.
- 2.1.2.3 Rollers

Provide corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shade bands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shade cloth for service.

- a. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.
- b. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
- c. Shade cloth-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable.

2.1.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide corrosion resistant brackets or endcaps compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without removal of brackets and end or center supports.

- 2.1.2.5 Shade Cloth
 - a. Shade Material: Light-filtering fabric: Openness 5 percent.
 - b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar enclosed in sealed pocket of shade band material.
- Installation Accessories 2.1.2.6
 - a. Front Fascia: L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.
 - b. Endcaps: Extruded aluminum with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. Provide end cap covers matching fascia/headbox finish.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal trim and shade fabric as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 ROLLER WINDOW SHADE PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Provide window shades as indicated on drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as indicated.

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detailed drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust window treatment for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure shades installed in recessed pockets can be removed without disturbing the pocket. The entire shade, when retracted, is contained inside the pocket. For shades installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13.00 10

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

- PART 1 GENERAL

 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
- 1.2.1.1 Hose Demand 1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
 - 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist
 - 1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer
 - 1.4.3 Shop Drawings
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 2.2 NAMEPLATES
 - 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
 - 2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Pipe
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
 - 2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
 - 2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

 - 2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
 2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
 - 2.5.2 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.5.3 Valves
 - 2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
 - 2.5.3.2 Check Valve
 - 2.6 WATERFLOW ALARM
 - 2.7 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
 - 2.7.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
 2.7.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

 - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION 2.8
 - 2.9 SPRINKLERS
 - 2.9.1 Concealed Sprinkler
 - 2.9.2 Recessed Sprinkler
 - 2.9.3 Flush Sprinkler

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 2.9.4 Pendent Sprinkler
- 2.9.5 Upright Sprinkler
- 2.9.6 Sidewall Sprinkler
- 2.9.6.1
- 2.10 ACCESSORIES

 - 2.10.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.10.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.10.4 Sprinkler Guard
 - 2.10.5 Identification Sign
- 2.11 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS 3.2
- 3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 - 3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
 - 3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.4.6 Pipe Joints
 - 3.4.7 Reducers
 - 3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.4.9 Escutcheons
 - 3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.4.11 Drains
 - 3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection3.4.13 Identification Signs
- 3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
- ELECTRICAL WORK 3.6
- 3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS
 - 3.8.1 Underground Piping
 - 3.8.1.1 Flushing
 - 3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.8.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
 - 3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test
- 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
- 3.10 ONSITE TRAINING
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 13.00 10

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (2009) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA	C104/A21.4	(2008; Errata 2010) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA	C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA	C111/A21.11	(2012) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA	C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Nuts for General Machine Screw Nuts, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nu	Applications: , Square, Hex ts (Inch Series)
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST	М)	
ASTM A135/A135M	(2009) Standard Specifi Electric-Resistance-Wel	cation for ded Steel Pipe
ASTM A183	(2003; R 2009) Standard Carbon Steel Track Bolt	Specification for s and Nuts
ASTM A449	(2010) Standard Specifi Screws, Bolts, and Stud Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Strength, General Use	cation for Hex Cap s, Steel, Heat Minimum Tensile
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2009) Standard Ferritic Malleable Iron	Specification for Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specifi Steel, Black and Hot-Di Welded and Seamless	cation for Pipe, pped, Zinc-Coated,
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Ductile Iron Castings	Specification for
ASTM A795/A795M	(2013) Standard Specifi and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coa Welded and Seamless Ste Protection Use	cation for Black ted (Galvanized) el Pipe for Fire
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel W	ashers
FM GLOBAL (FM)		
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Appro http://www.approvalguid	val Guide e.com/
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VA	LVE AND FITTINGS
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gra Valves, Flanged and Thr	y Iron Swing Check eaded Ends
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 101	(2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code
NFPA 13	(2013) Standard for the Sprinkler Systems	Installation of
NFPA 1963	(2014) Standard for Fir	e Hose Connections
NFPA 24	(2013) Standard for the Private Fire Service Ma Appurtenances	Installation of ins and Their

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7

(2010) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2012) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL Bld Mat Dir (2012) Building Materials Directory
- UL Fire Prot Dir (2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 1.2

Furnish piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage. Provide wet pipe sprinkler system in all areas of the building . Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13 and UFC 3-600-01. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. Design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as shown on the drawings. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm for Light Hazard and Ordinary Hazard areas to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply test provided by the installing contractor within 6 moonths of shop drawing submittal. An intial test was conducted by the engineer-of-record with the following results:static pressure of 44 psi, and a flow of 750 gpm at a residual pressure of 39 psi. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing water main to the easat of the project site.

Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping. A 10% pressure cushion shall be provided in the calculations to account for fututre degradation of the water supply over time. See water flow test report for infomration to use in hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Submit hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments and as outlined in NFPA 13, except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings to substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies, 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies, and 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

- a. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R and NFPA 13D.
- b. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

> Shop Drawings; G As-Built Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals Materials and Equipment; G Spare Parts Preliminary Tests; G Final Acceptance Test; G Onsite Training; G Fire Protection Specialist; G Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-05 Design Data

Sway Bracing; G Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report Final Acceptance Test Report

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist

Perform work specified in this section under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist who is an individual registered professional engineer who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES) or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations. The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare and submit a list of the fire protection related submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist, from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful

installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer who is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and who has served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Submit 3 copies of the Sprinkler System shop drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. Submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing, for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.
DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.5

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Provide Materials and Equipment that have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and are listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be a one-piece stainless steel in-building riser with a rated working pressure of 175 psi. The In-Building Riser shall be composed of a single extended 90 degree fitting of fabri-cated 304 stainless steel tubing, maximum working pressure of 175psi. The fitting shall have a grooved-end connection on the outlet (building) side and a CIPS coupler on the underground (inlet) side. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be blackas permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A795/A795M, ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A135/A135M. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be conform to ASTM A449, Type 1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2 . Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.6 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP). Coordinate with electrical and fire alarm contractors for power and monitoring.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.7.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.9.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be white polyester quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.9.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Recessed sprinkler shall be white polyester quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.9.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be white polyester quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.9.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inchor 17/32 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a white polyester finish.

2.9.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.9.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a white polyester finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.2.9.6.1

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be

representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.10.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.10.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located 7' AFF or lower as well as in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, communications rooms, and equipment rooms..

2.10.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.11 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 13.

INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST 3.3

Prior to ceiling installation and concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. The Fire Protection Specialist shall: 1) inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements, 2) witness the preliminary and final tests, and sign the test results, 3) after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismically protect the system piping against damage from earthquakes. This requirement is not subject to determination under NFPA 13. Install the seismic protection of the system piping in accordance with UFC 3-310-04, NFPA 13 and Annex A. Include the required features identified therein that are applicable to the specific piping system.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches for steel pipe or 6 inches for copper tubing. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished gradeadjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 5 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be

in accordance with the fire alarm specifications. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests and proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13. Upon completion of specified tests, submit 3 copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Tests. The Report shall include the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, pitot tube gauge, plus all necessary supports to safely

secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. Provide a metal placard on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST 39

Begin the Final Acceptance Test only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests, and proposed date and time to begin the Test, submitted with the procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. Submit as-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests, updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Drawings shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. Submit 3 copies of the completed Final Acceptance Test Report no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.as specified.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit proposed schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. Submit 6 Operating and Maintenance Manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's

name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis. The Onsite Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved manuals.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

- PART 1 GENERAL

 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations 1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

 - 1.2.1.3 Design Criteria
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
 - 1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
 - 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.4 OUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals
 - 1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing
 - 1.4.1.2 Product Data

 - 1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations 1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
 - 1.4.2 Qualifications

 - 1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer 1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer
 - 1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 2.1.3 Identification and Marking
 - 2.1.4 Pressure Ratings
 - 2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Pipe
 - 2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets
 - 2.2.3 Gate Valve
 - 2.2.4 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
 - 2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.3.1 Steel Piping Components
 - 2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe
 - Fittings 2.3.1.2
 - 2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings 2.3.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose
 - 2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 2.3.4 Valves
 - 2.3.4.1 Control Valve

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

- 2.3.4.2 Check Valves
- 2.3.4.3 Hose Valve
- 2.3.5 Riser Check Valves
- 2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
- 2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
- 2.6 SPRINKLERS
 - 2.6.1 Pendent Sprinkler
 - 2.6.2 Upright Sprinkler
 - 2.6.3 Sidewall Sprinkler
- 2.7 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.7.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.7.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.7.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.7.4 Sprinkler Guard 2.7.5 Relief Valve 2.7.6 Air Vent

 - 2.7.7 Identification Sign
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
 - 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Waste Removal
 - 3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
 3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
 3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
 3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
 3.4.6 Pipe Jointz

 - 3.4.6 Pipe Joints
 - 3.4.7 Reducers
 - 3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.4.9 Escutcheons
 - 3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.4.11 Backflow Preventer
 - 3.4.11.1 Test Connection
 - 3.4.12 Drains
 - 3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection3.4.14 Identification Signs
 - ELECTRICAL 3.5
 - 3.6 PAINTING
 - 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.7.1 Test Procedures
 - 3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing
 - 3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
 - 3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test
 - 3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies
 - 3.7.4 Government Final Tests
 - 3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
 - 3.8.1 Underground Piping

 - 3.8.1.1 Flushing 3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test
 - 3.8.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test
 - 3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
 - 3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE 3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA	C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA	C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA	C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA	C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM	A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM	A135/A135M	(2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM	A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 100	HAFB 309th SWEG % FINAL SUBMITTAL	
	Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron Hardware	and Steel	
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Sp Carbon Steel Track Bolts a	ecification for nd Nuts	
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Sta Specification for Ductile	ndard Iron Castings	
FM GLOBAL (FM)			
FM 1637	(2010) Flexible Sprinkler Threaded End Fittings	Hose with	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval http://www.approvalguide.c	Guide om/	
INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY	STANDARD (ICS)		
ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Techni Standard for Sensitive Com Information Facilities	cal Security partmented	
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE	AND FITTINGS	
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Che Flanged and Threaded Ends	ck Valves,	
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTIO	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)		
NFPA 13	(2019; Errata 19-1; Errata TIA 19-2; TIA 19-3; TIA 19 Errata 20-4; TIA 19-5; TIA for the Installation of Sp	19-2; TIA 19-1; -4; Errata 19-3; 19-6) Standard rinkler Systems	
NFPA 13R	(2013) Standard for the In Sprinkler Systems in Reside Occupancies Up to and Incl Stories in Height	stallation of ential uding Four	
NFPA 24	(2019; TIA 19-1) Standard Installation of Private Fi and Their Appurtenances	for the re Service Mains	
NFPA 101	(2021) Life Safety Code		
NFPA 291	(2016) Recommended Practic Testing and Marking of Hyd	e for Fire Flow rants	
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire H	ose Connections	
NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR (NICET)	CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERIN	G TECHNOLOGIES	
NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manu Certification in the Field Protection Engineering Tec Code 003) Subfield of Autor	al for of Fire hnology (Field matic Sprinkler	

System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 199	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2010; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Bul. 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2004; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 2443	(2015; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Fitings for Fire Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in all areas of the building . Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and UFC 3-600-01. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on May 5, 2022 at Georgia Street and resulted in a static pressure of 41 psi with a residual pressure of 37 psi while flowing 840 gpm (rsults have not been adjusted for use in fire sprinkler hydraulic calcations). Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless otherwise directed and approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping, and 100 for existing underground piping..

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

- b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.
- c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.
- d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.
- e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.
- f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.
- g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density of 0.10 gpm/square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 1500 square feet of floor area. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building .

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

- a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.
- b. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by

the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the OFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.
- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

KRSM200806

HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL

SD-03 Product Data Pipe; G Fittings; G Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G Alarm Valves; G Relief Valves; G Sprinklers ; G Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G Fire Department Connection; G Backflow Prevention Assembly; G Air Vent; G Hose Valve; G Seismic Bracing; G Nameplates; G SD-05 Design Data Seismic Bracing; G Load calculations for sizing of seismic bracing Hydraulic Calculations; G SD-06 Test Reports Test Procedures; G SD-07 Certificates Verification of Compliant Installation; G Request for Government Final Test; G SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G Spare Parts Data; G SD-11 Closeout Submittals As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

Electronic copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

- a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.
- e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.
- f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.
- g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.
- h. Details of each type of pipe hanger, seismic bracing/restraint and related components.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

Electronic copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model,

type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Calculations must include isometric diagram indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be

from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.5

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

part 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe must comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size is 6 inches. Piping

more than 5 feet outside the building walls must comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING. A continuous section of welded stainless steel fire water service piping from a point outside the building perimeter to a flanged fitting at least 1-foot above the finished floor within the building is acceptable.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings must be ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets must be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile-iron pipe joints must conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve

Installation must comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post must conform to UL 262.

Valve Boxes Except where indicator posts are provided, for each buried valve, provide a cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic valve box of a suitable size. Plastic boxes must be constructed of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or inorganic fiber-reinforced black polyolefin. Provide cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic cover for valve box with the word "WATER" cast on the cover. The minimum box shaft diameter must be 5.25 inches. Coat cast-iron and ductile-iron boxes with bituminous paint applied to a minimum dry-film thickness of 10 mils. 2.2.4 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape must be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Piping Components

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.3.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

Flexible sprinkler hose must comply with UL 2443 and FM 1637.

2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers, supports and seismic bracing in accordance with NFPA 13. Design and install seismic protection in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 section titled "Protection of Piping Against Damage Where Subject to Earthquakes for Seismic Design Category "D".

2.3.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.3.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be butterfly type and must be listed.

2.3.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.3.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3.5 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain.

ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES 2.4

2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle.

2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY Reduced-pressure principleDouble-check valve assembly backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1013, ASSE 1015 and AWWA M14. Each check valve must have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies must have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List" and be listed for fire protection use. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List is acceptable as the required documentation. Backflow Preventer Test Connection Test connection must consist of a series of listed hose valves with 2 1/2-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. 2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be projecting type with cast-brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets must have 2 1/2-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 . Comply with UL 405.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.6.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with nominal K-factor of 5.6. Pendent sprinklers must have a white polyester finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.6.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6.

2.6.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the quick-response type. Sidewall sprinkler

must have a nominal K-factor of 5.6. Sidewall sprinkler must have a polished-chrome finish.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.7.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.7.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.7.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.7.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.7.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.7.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the

contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

- a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.
- b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.
- c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be 5 feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY

DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

- a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.
- b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.
- c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.
- d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

- a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.
- b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.
- c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.
- d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of

the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building or in a heated enclosure in locations subject to freezing. For heated enclosures, provide a low temperature supervisory alarm connected to the facility fire alarm system. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than 24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than 6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6 inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve". Indicate location of test header. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing.

3.4.12 Drains

- a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.
- b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.
- 3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve

must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor.

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that

the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the , Contracting Officer. At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings.
- b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating
and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Service Support
 - 1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.3.4 Modification of References
 - 1.3.4.1 Definitions
 - 1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
 - 1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
 - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
 - 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
 - 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
 - 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)
 - 2.3.2 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
 - 2.4 FIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets 2.4.2 Flush Valve Urinals

 - 2.4.3 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals
 - 2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories
 - 2.4.5 Service Sinks
 - 2.4.6 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler
 - 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
 - 2.6 DRAINS
 - 2.6.1 Floor Drains
 - 2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains
 - 2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves
 - 2.6.2 Floor Sinks
 - 2.6.3 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints
 - 2.7 TRAPS
 - 2.8 WATER HEATERS
 - 2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type
 - 2.8.1.1 Electric Type
 - 2.9 ELECTRICAL WORK

- 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS
 - 2.10.1 Escutcheon Plates
 - 2.10.2 Pipe Hangers (Supports)
 - 2.10.3 Nameplates

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
 - 3.1.1.1 Utilities
 - 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
 - 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
 - 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
 - 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
 - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
 - 3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
 - 3.1.2 Joints
 - 3.1.2.1 Threaded
 - 3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings
 - 3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges
 - 3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
 - 3.1.2.5 Copper Tube and Pipe
 - 3.1.2.6 Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
 - 3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
 - 3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements
 - 3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements
 - 3.1.4.3 Waterproofing
 - 3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing
 - 3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.1.5 Fire Seal
 - 3.1.6 Supports
 - 3.1.6.1 General
 - 3.1.6.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.6.4 Structural Attachments
- 3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

 - 3.2.1 Relief Valves3.2.2 Connections to Water Heaters3.2.3 Expansion Tank
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
 - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
 - 3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
 - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
 - 3.3.4 Fixture Supports
 - 3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
 - 3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
 - 3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
 - 3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
 - 3.3.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
- 3.3.5 Traps
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
- 3.4.1 Identification Tags3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
- 3.5 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.6 PAINTING

- 3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment
 - 3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
- 3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
- 3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
- 3.7.1 Plumbing System
 - 3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies 3.7.1.2 Shower Pans

 - 3.7.2 Defective Work
 3.7.3 System Flushing
 - 3.7.3.1 During Flushing
 - 3.7.3.2 After Flushing
- 3.7.4 Operational Test
- 3.7.5 Disinfection
- 3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.9 TABLES
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI	1010	(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanical	lly
		Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coole	ers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2019) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings
	Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous $% \left({{\left[{{{\rm{D}}_{\rm{T}}} \right]}_{\rm{T}}} \right)$

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

> AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 146 (2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME	A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME	A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME	A112.6.3	(2019) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME	A112.6.4	(2003: R 2012) Roof, Deck and Balcony Drains
ASME	A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017) Backwater Valves
ASME	A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME	A112.19.5	(2017) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 H 100% F	IAFB 309th SWEG 'INAL SUBMITTAL
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts	
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, (Purpose (Inch)	General
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Classes 150 and 300	d Fittings,
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Fittings; Classes 125 and 250	Threaded
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flange NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric	ed Fittings /Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2019) Cast Iron Threaded Dra	inage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threa Classes 125 and 250	aded Fittings
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Sold Pressure Fittings	er Joint
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaske Flanges	ts for Pipe
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Co Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pres	opper and ssure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Sold Drainage Fittings - DWV	er Joint
ASME B16.24	(2016) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 900, 1500, and 2500	Flanges and , 300, 600,
ASME B16.29	(2017) Wrought Copper and Wron Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage F	ught Copper ittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threa Welding End	aded and
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes and 300	Iron 150, 250,
ASME B16.50	(2013) Wrought Copper and Copp Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings	per Alloy
ASME B16.51	(2013) Copper and Copper Allo Press-Connect Pressure Fitting	y gs
ASME B31.5	(2020) Refrigeration Piping an Transfer Components	nd Heat
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gar Attachments	uge
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules	for

SECTION 22 00 00 Page 6

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806		MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
		Construction of Heating	Boilers
ASME	CSD-1	(2016) Control and Safe Automatically Fired Boi	ty Devices for lers
	AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAN	ITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)	
ASSE	1001	(2016) Performance Requ Atmospheric Type Vacuum	irements for Breakers
ASSE	1003	(2020) Performance Requ Pressure Reducing Valve Water Distribution Syst approved 2010)	irements for Water s for Domestic ems - (ANSI
ASSE	1010	(2004) Performance Requ Hammer Arresters (ANSI	irements for Water approved 2004)
ASSE	1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Per Requirements for Hose C Breakers (ANSI approved	formance onnection Vacuum 2004)
ASSE	1012	(2009) Performance Requ Backflow Preventer with Atmospheric Vent - (ANS	irements for an Intermediate I approved 2009)
ASSE	1013	(2011) Performance Requ Reduced Pressure Princi Preventers and Reduced Protection Principle Ba (ANSI approved 2010)	irements for ple Backflow Pressure Fire ckflow Preventers -
ASSE	1018	(2001; R 2021) Performa for Trap Seal Primer Va Water Supplied (ANSI Ap	nce Requirements lves - Potable proved 2002
ASSE	1019	(2011; R 2016) Performa for Wall Hydrant with B and Freeze Resistance	nce Requirements ackflow Protection
ASSE	1020	(2020) Performance Requ Pressure Vacuum Breaker	irements for Assemblies
	AMERICAN WATER WORKS AS	SOCIATION (AWWA)	
AWWA	10084	(2017) Standard Methods Examination of Water an	for the d Wastewater
AWWA	B300	(2018) Hypochlorites	
AWWA	B301	(2018) Liquid Chlorine	
AWWA	C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protect Linings for Steel Water and Tape - Hot-Applied	ive Coatings and Pipelines - Enamel
AWWA	C606	(2015) Grooved and Shou	ldered Joints
AWWA	C651	(2014) Standard for Dis	infecting Water

SECTION 22 00 00 Page 7

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL	
	Mains	
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities	
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIET	Y (AWS)	
AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding	
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification	
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST	M)	
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings	
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless	
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings	
ASTM A105/A105M	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications	
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts	
ASTM A193/A193M	(2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications	
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service	
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service	
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2018) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings	
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings	
ASTM A733	(2016) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples	
ASTM A888	(2021) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for	

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2016) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D1248	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	for Wire and Cable	
ASTM D1785	(2015; E 2018) Stan Poly(Vinyl Chloride Schedules 40, 80, a	dard Specification for) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, nd 120
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Cla Rubber Products in .	ssification System for Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Stan Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butad Plastic Pipe and Fi	dard Specification for iene-Styrene (ABS) ttings
ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Spe Polyethylene (PE) P Based on Controlled	cification for lastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2015) Standard Spe Poly(Vinyl Chloride Pipe (SDR Series)	cification for) (PVC) Pressure-Rated
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Spe Poly(Vinyl Chloride Fittings, Schedule	cification for Threaded) (PVC) Plastic Pipe 80
ASTM D2466	(2017) Standard Spe Poly(Vinyl Chloride Fittings, Schedule	cification for) (PVC) Plastic Pipe 40
ASTM D2467	(2015) Standard Spe Poly(Vinyl Chloride Fittings, Schedule	cification for) (PVC) Plastic Pipe 80
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Spe Cements for Poly(Vi Plastic Piping Syst	cification for Solvent nyl Chloride) (PVC) ems
ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Stan Acrylonitrile-Butad Schedule 40, Plasti Vent Pipe and Fitti	dard Specification for iene-Styrene (ABS) c Drain, Waste, and ngs
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Spe Poly(Vinyl Chloride Waste, and Vent Pip	cification for) (PVC) Plastic Drain, e and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for I Solvent Cement	PS PVC Pipe Using
ASTM D2683	(2014) Standard Spe Socket-Type Polyeth Outside Diameter-Co Pipe and Tubing	cification for ylene Fittings for ntrolled Polyethylene
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylen	e (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 20 Specification for A	11) Standard sphalt Roof Cement,

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Asbestos-Containing	
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specifi Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Plastic Hot- and Cold-W Systems	cation for Chloride) (CPVC) Water Distribution
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practic Solvent-Cemented Joints Chloride) (PVC) Pipe an	e for Making with Poly(Vinyl d Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2017) Standard Specifi Filament-Wound "Fibergl (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pi	cation for .ass" l .pe
ASTM D3035	(2015) Polyethylene (PE (DR-PR) Based on Contro Diameter) Plastic Pipe Dlled Outside
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Styrene-Rubber (SR) Pla Fittings	Cements for astic Pipe and
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Solvent Cements for Tra Between Acrylonitrile-E (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Ch Non-Pressure Piping Com	l Specification for Insition Joints Butadiene-Styrene Iloride) (PVC) Iponents
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plast Using Flexible Elastome	ic Pressure Pipes eric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2020) Standard Joints for Drain and Se Using Flexible Elastome	l Specification for ewer Plastic Pipes eric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specifi Heat Fusion Polyethyler Fittings for Polyethyle Pipe and Tubing	cation for Butt ne (PE) Plastic ene (PE) Plastic
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specifi Waste, and Vent (DWV) F Patterns	cation for Drain, Plastic Fittings
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classif Basis for Specification Injection and Extrusion	ication System and for Polypropylene Materials
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specifi Liquid-in-Glass Thermom	cation for ASTM neters
ASTM F409	(2017) Standard Specifi Thermoplastic Accessibl Plastic Tube and Tubula	cation for e and Replaceable r Fittings
ASTM F437	(2021) Standard Specifi Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl	cation for Threaded Chloride) (CPVC)

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG § FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Plastic Pipe Fittings, Sche	dule 80
ASTM F438	(2017) Standard Specificati Socket-Type Chlorinated Pol Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pi Schedule 40	on for y(Vinyl pe Fittings,
ASTM F439	(2019) Standard Specificati Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chlo Plastic Pipe Fittings, Sche	on for ride) (CPVC) dule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2020) Standard Specificati Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chlo Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40	on for ride) (CPVC) and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2020) Standard Specificati Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chlo Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)	on for ride) (CPVC)
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specificati Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) Plastic Pipe	on for for Joining
ASTM F493	(2020) Standard Specificati Cements for Chlorinated Pol Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pi	on for Solvent y (Vinyl pe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2012; E 2013; E 2016; E 20 Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Sty Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Pipe with a Cellular Core	18) Standard rene (ABS) Waste, and Vent
ASTM F877	(2020) Standard Specificati Crosslinked Polyethylene (P Hot- and Cold-Water Distrib	on for EX) Plastic ution Systems
ASTM F891	(2016) Standard Specificati Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chlo Plastic Pipe with a Cellula	on for ride) (PVC) r Core
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Spe Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chlor Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe H Reprocessed-Recycled Conten	cification for ide) (PVC) aving t
ASTM F2389	(2021) Standard Specificati Pressure-rated Polypropylen Systems	on for e (PP) Piping
CAST IRON SOIL PIPE IN	STITUTE (CISPI)	
CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron So Fittings for Sanitary and S Waste, and Vent Piping Appl	il Pipe and torm Drain, ications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe for Sanitary and Storm Drai	Connection with and Fittings n, Waste, and

Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)			
CDA A401	.5	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook	
	INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATIO	ON OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS	
IAPMO PS	5 117	(2005b) Press Type Or Plain End Rub Gasketed W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings 4 Install On CU Tubing	
	INTERNATIONAL CODE COUN	CIL (ICC)	
ICC A117	7.1 COMM	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities	
ICC IPC		(2021) International Plumbing Code	
	MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI: INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS	
MSS SP-2	25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions	
MSS SP-4	14	(2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges	
MSS SP-5	58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation	
MSS SP-6	57	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves	
MSS SP-7	70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	
MSS SP-7	71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	
MSS SP-7	12	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	
MSS SP-7	78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	
MSS SP-8	30	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves	
MSS SP-8	33	(2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded	
MSS SP-8	35	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends	
MSS SP-1	10	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTIO	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Air Conditioning and Ver	Installation of ntilating Systems
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)		
NSF 372	(2016) Drinking Water Sy Lead Content	stem Components -
NSF/ANSI 14	(2020) Plastics Piping S and Related Materials	System Components
NSF/ANSI 61	(2020) Drinking Water Sy Health Effects	stem Components -
PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTIN	GS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)	
PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Pla Resistive Construction	astic Pipe in Fire
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE I	NSTITUTE (PDI)	
PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arre	esters Standard
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE E	NGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (S	SAE)
SAE J1508	(2009) Hose Clamp Specif	fications
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENER	GY (DOE)	
Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy St Efficiency Labeling Syst	car Energy cem (FEMP)
U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROT	ECTION AGENCY (EPA)	
PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drin	nking Water Act
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATIO	ON (NARA)
10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Pros Products	gram for Consumer
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinkir Regulations; Control of General Requirements	ng Water Lead and Copper;
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	ES (UL)	
UL 174	(2004; Reprint Feb 2021) Safety Household Electri Water Heaters) UL Standard for ic Storage Tank
1.2 SUBMITTALS		
Covernment enpressed is required	for submittals with a "C	

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet; S

Water Heaters; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a

regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 1.5

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Malleable Iron ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510..
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- 1. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.
- o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

- r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.
- s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.
- t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.
- u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.
- v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.
- 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be piston type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- 1. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.
- 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION

FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003

Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.2 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to

the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated.

2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, wall mounted, wall outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat .

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 17 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.2.4.3 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, 20 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to

ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of

http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal. Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.2.4.5 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads.

2.4.6 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, integral bottle filler, non-filtered, bi-level, air-cooled condensing unit, 8.0 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor . Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for wheelchair electric water cooler.2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor Drains

Floor drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.3 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME All2.6.4, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching

flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F409. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.2.8.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with single heating element. Element shall be 4.5 KW. 2.9 ELECTRICAL WORK

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided

under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.10.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.10.2 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.10.3 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections 3.1.1

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the

supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or

with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe

sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.
- d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer of that joint. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.2.6 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

- a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.
- b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular

space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

- c. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.
- d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.
- e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.
- f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to

provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as

specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and . Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in.

3.1.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
- (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
- (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- 1. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron .

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.3 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.5 Traps

> Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray. CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
- 3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with , except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.
- 3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm

Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.7.1.2 Shower Pans

KRSM200806

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- Time, date, and duration of test. a.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a

constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 TABLES

	TABLE I							
	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS							
<u>It</u> #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	$\frac{\text{SERVICE}}{\underline{C}}$	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	x	X	X		
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	x	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	Х		Х	Х			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				Х	Х		
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	Х	Х		Х	Х		
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	x		x	X		

	TABLE I							
	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING							
	SISIEMS							
It	Pipe and Fitting	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE G
#	Materials	A	B	<u><u>C</u></u>	D	E	F	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	Х	X		Х	Х		
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X					
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	Х		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	Х		Х
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18for use with Item 14				X	X		X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						Х	Х

	TABLE I							
	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS							
It	Pipe and Fitting	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE G
#	Materials	A	B	<u><u>C</u></u>	<u>D</u>	Ē	<u>F</u>	
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				Х	Х		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	Χ*	Х	Х*	Х	Х		Х
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	x	X	X	Х		X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadier (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X	
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	x	X	X	x	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						Х	
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		x			x	x	

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATE	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS						
It Pipe and Fitting	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE	SERVICE G
# <u>Materials</u>	A	B	<u><u>C</u></u>	<u>D</u>	E	F	
23 Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						Х	
24 Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996	24 Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						
SERVICE: A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground G - Condensate Drain Aboveground							
* - Hard Temper							

	TABLE II					
	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS F	OR PRESSUR	E PIPING S	YSTEMS		
Item # Pipe and Fitting Materials SERVICE A SERVICE B SERVICE C SERVICE						
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:					
	a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	Х	Х	Х	Х	
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X		
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M	x	X	X		

	TABLE II					
	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS F	OR PRESSUR	E PIPING S	YSTEMS		
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2	X	Х	Х		
4	Steel pipe:				I	
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X	
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			X		
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	Х		Х	
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	Х	Х		Х	
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	Х	Х		Х	
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***	
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	Х		X	
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X	
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	Х	X	X	X	
12	Bronze and sand castings groovedjoint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X		

	TABLE II						
	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS F	OR PRESSUR	E PIPING S	YSTEMS			
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D		
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter	X			X		
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035	X			X		
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239	X			Х		
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			Х		
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15	X			Х		
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737	X			Х		
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M	Х	X		Х		
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M	X	X		X		
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M	X	X		X		
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437, for use with Items 20, and 21	X	x		X		

	TABLE II							
	PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE	A SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D			
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X			
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X			
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785	X			X			
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241	Х			Х			
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466	Х			X			
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X			
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464	Х			X			
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672	X			X			
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389	X	X		Х			
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X					

	TABLE II							
	DIDE AND ETTENTIO MATERIALS EAD DECCIDE DIDING SVOTEMS							
	FIFE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR FRESSORE FIFTING SISTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D			
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X					
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X				
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	Х					
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	Х	Х				
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877	X	X		Х			
38	Press Fittings	X	Х					
	<pre>SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution</pre>							

	TABLE III						
STAND	ARD RATING CONDI	TIONS AND MINIMU EQU:	IM PERFORMANCE RA IPMENT	ATINGS FOR WATER HEATING			
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE			
A. STORAG	E WATER HEATERS			I			
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93			
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91			
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V minimum			
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C (Addenda B)	$SL = 20+35x(V^{1/2})$ maximum			
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V			
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.67			
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.67-0.0019V min.			
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent min. SL = 1.3+38/V max.			
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.			
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max	105,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.			
B. Unfire	d Hot Water Stor	age, R-12.5 min	•				
C. Instan	taneous Water He	ater					
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V			
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent			

TABLE III							
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT							
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE			
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))			
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))			
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent			
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.			
D. Pool Heater							
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent			
Heat Pump All	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0			
TERMS:	I						
<pre>EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency. ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T. SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. V = Rated storage volume in gallons Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h</pre>							

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.3.1 Decibels dB 1.3.2 Machinery

 - 1.3.3 Manufacturer
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.4.1 Machinery
 - 1.4.2 Machinery Over 300 Pounds
 - 1.4.3 Machinery Vibration Criteria
 - 1.4.4 Seismic Protection Criteria
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement
 - 1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS
 - 2.2 MACHINERY BASES
 - 2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING
 - 2.3.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors
 - 2.3.2 Metal Flexible Connectors

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components
 - 3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators
 - 3.1.3 Machinery
 - 3.1.3.1 Stability
 - 3.1.3.2 Nonrotating Machinery
 - 3.1.3.3 Unitized Machinery Assemblies
 - 3.1.4 Piping
 - 3.1.5 Water Distribution Piping Application
 - 3.1.6 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation
 - 3.1.6.1 Pipe Hangers
 - 3.1.6.2 High Temperatures
 - 3.1.6.3 Valves
 - 3.1.6.4 Pipe Anchors
 - 3.1.7 Equipment Room Sound Isolation
 - 3.1.7.1 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.1.8 Electrical Connections
 - 3.1.9 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 3.2.1 Field Inspections 3.2.2 Tests 3.2.2.1Equipment Vibration Tests3.2.2.2Equipment Sound Level Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 575(2008) Method of Measuring Machinery SoundWithin an Equipment Space

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM E84

(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

The provisions of Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS apply to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Decibels dB

Measure of sound level. Decibels are referenced to either 20 uPa for sound pressure levels or one pW for sound power levels. dBA is the overall "A" weighted sound level.

1.3.2 Machinery

The vibration or noise producing equipment that must be isolated.

1.3.3 Manufacturer

The fabricator or supplier of vibration-isolation or seismic-protection materials and equipment. For mechanical equipment and machinery the term machinery manufacturer will be used.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Machinery

For each item of machinery, compare spring static deflections with the specified minimum static deflection, to show that the calculated spring static deflections are not less than the minimum static deflections specified. Rated spring static deflections are not acceptable in lieu of calculated spring static deflections.

1.4.2 Machinery Over 300 Pounds

For machinery items over 300 pounds, provide calculations for shear, pull-up, primary overturning, and secondary overturning.

1.4.3 Machinery Vibration Criteria

TABLE 1A								
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection								
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.								
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet			
Equipment	<u>Type (Note</u> (1))	MSD (Note (1))	<u>Type (Note</u> (1))	MSD (Note (1))	<u>Type (Note</u> (1))	<u>MSD (Note</u> (1))		
Air Compressors								
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5		
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5		

Provide vibration isolators for mechanical and electrical machinery and associated piping and ductwork , to minimize transmission of vibrations and structure borne noise to the building structure or spaces or from the building structure to the machinery. Comply with the following vibration schedule.

1.4.4 Seismic Protection Criteria

Use a Horizontal Force Factor minimum 60 percent of the machinery weight considered passing through the machinery center of gravity in any horizontal direction. Unless vibration isolation is required to protect machinery against unacceptable structure transmitted noise or vibration, protect the structure or machinery from earthquakes by rigid structurally sound attachment to the load-supporting structure. Protect each piece of vibration-isolated machinery with protected spring isolators or separate seismic restraint devices. Determine by calculations the number and size of seismic restraints needed for each machinery. Verify seismic restraint vendor's calculations by a registered professional engineer. Provide seismic snubbers and protected spring isolators rated in three principle axes. Verify ratings by independent laboratory testing, by analysis of an independent licensed structural engineer .

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Isolators
- Flexible Connectors
- Flexible Duct Connectors
- Pipe Guides
- Seismic Snubbers

Machinery Bases

Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

SD-05 Design Data

Machinery Bases

Each Item of Machinery

Each Item of Machinery Over 300 Pounds

Submit design calculations for machinery bases, either by the machinery manufacturer for the recommended machinery mounting or by the vibration-isolation equipment manufacturer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Vibration Tests

Equipment Sound Level Tests

Submit seismic protection rating in three principal axes certified by an independent laboratory or analyzed by an independent licensed structural engineer.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Seismic Protection Components

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement

For each piece of machinery to be isolated from vibration, supply the machinery base, and other associated materials and equipment as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer or by the machinery manufacturer. Select isolators that provide uniform deflection even when machinery weight is not evenly distributed. This requirement does not include the flexible connectors or the hangers for the associated piping and ductwork.

1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

Mounting of unitized assemblies directly on vibration isolation springs is acceptable if machinery manufacturer certifies that the end supports of the assemblies have been designed for such installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS

Provide hangers with suspension isolators encased in open steel brackets. Isolate hanger rods from isolator steel brackets with neoprene-lined opening.

2.2 MACHINERY BASES

ASTM A36/A36M and AISC 360.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

Straight or elbow flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.

2.3.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of multiple plies of tire cord fabric and elastomeric materials with integral reinforced elastomeric flanges with galvanized malleable

iron back up rings.

2.3.2 Metal Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of Grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators

Provide suspension isolation hangers for suspended equipment in mechanical equipment rooms, as indicated and as specified. For operating load static deflections of 1/4 inch or less, provide neoprene pads or single deflection neoprene isolators. For operating load static deflections over 5/16 to 3/8 inch, provide double-deflection neoprene element isolators. For operating load static deflectors with spring and neoprene elements in series.

3.1.3 Machinery

Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators shall rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.

3.1.3.1 Stability

Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

3.1.3.2 Nonrotating Machinery

Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

3.1.3.3 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

Unitized assemblies such as chillers with evaporator and condenser, and top mounted centrifugal compressor or unitized absorption refrigeration machines, structurally designed with end supports, may be mounted on steel rails and springs in lieu of steel bases and springs. Where the slab or deck is less than 4 inches thick, provide spring isolation units with the deflection double that of the vibration isolation schedule, up to a maximum static deflection of 5 inches.

3.1.4 Piping

Provide vibration isolation for piping . The isolator deflections shall

be equal to or greater than the static deflection of the vibration isolators provided for the connected machinery as follows:

3.1.5 Water Distribution Piping Application

Resiliently support piping with combination spring and neoprene isolation hangers. Provide spring elements with 5/8 inch static deflection; install the hanger with spacing so that the first harmonic natural frequency is not less than 360 Hz. Provide double-deflection neoprene elements. For the first two isolation hangers from the rotating equipment of 3 1/2 inch and smaller piping systems, ensure a deflection equal to the equipment-isolation static deflection. For the first four piping isolation hanger supports from rotating equipment of 4 inch and larger piping systems, use resilient hanger-rod isolators at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Incorporate an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to the spring element within the hanger mounting after the piping system has been filled with water.

3.1.6 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation

3.1.6.1 Pipe Hangers

Provide eye-bolts or swivel joints for pipe hangers to permit pipe thermal or mechanical movement without angular misalignment of hanger vibration isolator.

3.1.6.2 High Temperatures

Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures, above 160 degrees F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.

3.1.6.3 Valves

Provide vibration isolation hangers and supports at modulating, pressure reducing, or control valves which will induce fluid pulsations. When required or indicated, isolate valves with flexible connectors.

3.1.6.4 Pipe Anchors

Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.7 Equipment Room Sound Isolation

Do not allow direct contact between pipe or ducts and walls, floor slabs, roofs, ceilings or partitions of equipment rooms.

3.1.7.1 Pipe Penetrations

Provide galvanized Schedule 40 pipe sleeves and tightly pack annular space between sleeves and pipe with insulation having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, maximum effective temperature 1000 degrees F,

bulk density 6 pounds/cu. ft. minimum. Provide uninsulated pipe with a one inch thick mineral fiber sleeve the full length of the penetration and seal each end with an interioror exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound. Provide sealant and mineral-fiber sleeve of a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

3.1.8 Electrical Connections

Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

3.1.9 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated

Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing inspections and tests. Notify Contracting Officer 14 days prior to machinery testing. Rebalance, adjust, or replace machinery with noise or vibration levels in excess of those given in the machinery specifications, or machinery manufacturer's data.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Prior to initial operation, inspect the vibration isolators for conformance to drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's data and instructions. Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Check connector alignment before and after filling of system and during operation. Correct misalignment without damage to connector and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Tests

Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2.2.1 Equipment Vibration Tests

Perform vibration tests to determine conformance with vibration isolation schedule specified .

3.2.2.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

Measure continuous or intermittent steady state noise with a sound level meter set for low response. Measure impact or impulse noise as dB peak sound pressure level (20 uPa) with an impact noise analyzer. Measure work distance from person to machinery noise center. Perform sound level tests to determine conformance with sound level schedule .

a. Interior Machinery Sound

In accordance with AHRI 575, measure the sound data for air conditioning

and refrigeration machinery, such as fans, boilers, valves, engines, turbines, or transformers. Measure the sound pressure levels around mechanical and electrical machinery located in equipment spaces, 3 feet horizontally from the edge closest to the acoustical center of the machinery at points 3 feet and 5.5 feet above floor. Take measurements at the center of each side of the machinery. Locate the microphone at least 3 feet from the observer and measuring instruments. Observer shall not be between the machinery and the measuring instrument.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 07 19.00 40

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Recycled Materials
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Performance Requirements
 - 2.2 COMPONENTS
 - 2.2.1 Insulation
 - 2.2.1.1 Fiberglass Insulation
 - 2.2.1.2 Pipe Fittings
 - 2.2.2 Adhesives
 - 2.2.2.1 Vapor-Barrier Material Adhesives

 - 2.2.3 Caulk 2.2.4 Jacketing
 - 2.2.4.1 PVC Jacket
 - 2.2.5 Coatings
 - 2.2.5.1 Indoor Vapor-Barrier Finishing
 - 2.3 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION SYSTEMS
- 3.2.1 Hot-Water
- 3.3 APPLICATION
- 3.3.1 Type T-1, Mineral Fiber with Vapor-Barrier Jacket
- 3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 07 19.00 40

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C	21136	(2017a) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C	2547	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C	2920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM E	:84	(2017) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E	96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTIO	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 220 (2018) Standard on Types of Building Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation Materials

Jacketing

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Drawings

Adhesives

Coatings

Insulation Materials S

Recycled Materials

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation types are:

b. Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight

Submit recycled materials documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Performance Requirements

Provide noncombustible thermal-insulation system materials, as defined by NFPA 220. Provide adhesives, coatings, sealants, jackets, and thermal-insulation materials, with a flame-spread classification (FSC) of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed classification (SDC) of 50 or less. Determine these maximum values in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide coatings and sealants that are nonflammable in their wet state.

Provide adhesives, coatings, and sealants with published or certified temperature ratings suitable for the entire range of working temperatures normal for the surfaces to which they are to be applied.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Insulation

2.2.1.1 Fiberglass Insulation

Conform to ASTM C547. Ensure the apparent thermal conductivity does not exceed 0.54 Btu-inch per hour per square foot per degree F at 200 degrees F

mean.

Fiber glass pipe insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of mineral fiber pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of mineral fiber pipe insulation for aboveground piping.

2.2.1.2 Pipe Fittings

Provide molded pipe fitting insulation covering for use at temperatures up to and including 1200 degrees F.

- 2.2.2 Adhesives
- 2.2.2.1 Vapor-Barrier Material Adhesives

Ensure adhesives conform to the requirements of ASTM C916, Type I, when attaching fibrous-glass insulation to metal surfaces or attaching insulation to itself, to metal, and to various other substrates.

2.2.3 Caulk

Provide elastomeric joint sealant in accordance with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

- 2.2.4 Jacketing
- 2.2.4.1 PVC Jacket

Provide 0.010 inch thick, factory-premolded polyvinylchloride, one-piece fitting that is self-extinguishing, with high-impact strength and moderate chemical resistance. Ensure jacket has a permeability rating of 0.01 grain per hour per square foot per inch of mercury pressure difference, determined in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide manufacturer's standard solvent-weld type vapor-barrier joint adhesive.

Ensure conformance to ASTM C1136 for, Type I, low-vapor transmission, high-puncture resistance vapor barriers.

- 2.2.5 Coatings
- 2.2.5.1 Indoor Vapor-Barrier Finishing

Provide a pigmented resin and solvent compound coatings conforming to ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.3 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

- a. Adhesives
- b. Coatings
- c. Insulating Cement
- d. Insulation Materials
- e. Jacketing

f. Tape

Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state. Meet ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces. Provide materials that are asbestos free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Apply insulation only to the system or component surfaces that have previously been tested and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1 PREPARATION

Submit installation drawings for pipe insulation, conforming with the adhesive manufacturer's written instructions for installation. Submit installation manual clearly stating the manufacturer's instructions for insulation materials.

Clean surfaces to remove oil and grease before insulation adhesives or mastics are applied. Provide solvent cleaning required to bring metal surfaces to such condition.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION SYSTEMS

Apply materials in conformance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

Install smooth and continuous contours on exposed work. Smoothly and securely paste down cemented laps, flaps, bands, and tapes. Apply adhesives on a full-coverage basis.

Install insulation lengths tightly butted against each other at joints. Where lengths are cut, provide smooth and square and without breakage of end surfaces. Where insulation terminates, neatly taper and effectively seal ends, or finish as specified. Direct longitudinal seams of exposed insulation away from normal view.

Use insulation meeting maximum value conductance as tested at any point, do not use an average. Meet or exceed the specified maximum conductance by adding additional insulation thickness.

3.2.1 Hot-Water

Install a mineral fiber insulation with glass cloth jacket, Type T-2, with a thickness of not less than 1". Insulate aboveground pipes, valve bodies, fittings, unions, flanges, and miscellaneous surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Type T-1, Mineral Fiber with Vapor-Barrier Jacket

Apply factory and field attached vapor barrier jacket to piping insulated with mineral fiber. Maintain vapor seal. Securely cement jackets, jacket laps, flaps, and bands in place with vapor-barrier adhesive. Provide jacket overlaps not less than 1-1/2 inches and jacketing bands for butt joints 3-inches in width.

Insulate exposed-to-view fittings and valve bodies with preformed
mineral-fiber of the same thickness as the pipe-barrel insulation. Temporarily secure fitting insulation in place with light cord ties. Apply a 60-mil coating of white indoor vapor-barrier coating and, while still wet, wrap with glass lagging tape with 50 percent overlap, and smoothly blend into the adjacent jacketing. Apply additional coating as needed with rubber-gloved hands to smooth fillets or contour coating. Allow to fully cure before the finish coating is applied. Field fabricate and install insulation for concealed fittings and special configurations. Build up insulation from mineral fiber and a special mastic consisting of a mixture of insulating cement and lagging adhesive diluted with 3 parts water. Where standard vapor-barrier jacketing cannot be used, make the surfaces vapor tight by using coating and glass lagging cloth or tape as previously specified.

In lieu of materials and methods previously specified, fittings may be wrapped with a twine-secured, mineral-wool blanket to the required thickness and covered with premolded polyvinylchloride jackets. Make seams vapor tight with a double bead of manufacturer's standard vapor-barrier adhesive applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Hold all jacket ends in place with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel straps, 15-mils thick by 1/2-inch wide.

Set pipe insulation into an outdoor vapor-barrier coating applied intermittently over a minimum length of 6 inches at maximum 12 feet spacing. Seal the ends of the insulation to the jacketing with the same coating material to provide an effective vapor-barrier stop.

Do not use staples as a means to apply insulation. Install continuous vapor-barrier materials over all surfaces, including areas inside pipe sleeves, hangers, and other concealment.

Provide piping insulation at hangers consisting of 13-pounds per cubic foot density; fibrous-glass inserts or expanded, rigid, closed-cell, polyvinylchloride. Where required, seal junctions with vapor-barrier jacket, glass-cloth mesh tape, and vapor-barrier coating.

Expose white-bleached kraft paper side of the jacketing to view.

Finish exposed-to-view insulation with not less than a 6-mil dry-film thickness of nonvapor-barrier coating suitable for painting.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Final acceptance of the performed work is dependent upon providing Record Drawings details to the Contracting Officer. Include construction details, by building area, the insulation material type, amount, and installation method. An illustration or map of the pipe routing locations may serve this purpose.

Provide a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "Record Drawings Insulation/Material" for the data. Forward to the Systems Engineer for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Service Support
 - 1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.3.5 Modification of References
 - 1.3.5.1 Definitions
 - 1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
 - 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.6.1 New Work
 - 1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems
 1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors
 - - 1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors 1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

 - 1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection
 - 1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
 - 1.8 ACCESSIBILITY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019)	Star	ndard	Practice	for	Operating
	Salt Sp	pray	(Fog)) Apparatı	ıs	

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA	MG	1	(2018	3)	Motors	and	Generators
------	----	---	-------	----	--------	-----	------------

- NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
- NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.4

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

High Efficiency Motors 1.6.3

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors must be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings must meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

- Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the a. metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 1.2
- SUBMITTALS 1.3
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
 - 1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications
 - 1.4.3 Service Support
 - 1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
 - 1.4.5 Modification of References
 - 1.4.5.1 Definitions
 - 1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL 1.7
- 1.8 ACCESSIBILITY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING
 - 2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel
 - 2.2.2 Type BCS-125, 125-psi Service
 - 2.2.3 Type GCS, Galvanized Carbon Steel
 - 2.2.4 Type GCS-DWV, Galvanized Steel Drain, Waste and Vent
 - 2.2.5 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent
 - 2.2.6 Type CPR, Copper

 - 2.2.6.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground 2.2.6.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground
 - 2.2.6.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated
 - 2.2.7 Polypropylene Pipe
 - 2.2.8 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings
 - 2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES
 - 2.3.1 Air Separator
 - 2.3.2 Air Vents
 - 2.3.3 Compression Tank
 - 2.3.4 Dielectric Connections
 - 2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints
 - 2.3.6 Flexible Pipe
 - 2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe
 - 2.3.8 Flexible Metal Steam Hose
 - 2.3.9 Metallic Expansion Joints
 - 2.3.10 Hose Faucets
 - 2.3.11 Pressure Gages
 - 2.3.12 Sight-Flow Indicators

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

- 2.3.13 Sleeve Couplings
- 2.3.14 Thermometers
- 2.3.15 Pump Suction Strainers
- 2.3.16 Line Strainers, Water Service 2.3.17 Line Strainers, Steam Service
- 2.4 VALVES

 - 2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves
 2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks
 - 2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)
 - 2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)
 - 2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)
 - 2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.5.1 Bituminous Coating
 - 2.5.2 Bolting
 - 2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

 - 2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk
 2.5.4 Escutcheons
 2.5.5 Flashing
 2.5.6 Flange Gaskets
 2.5.7 Grout
 2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds
- 2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS
 - 2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments
 - 2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry
 - 2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps
 - 2.6.1.3 C-Clamps
 - 2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete
 - 2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

 - 2.6.2.1 Single Pipes 2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes
 - 2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments
 2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

 - 2.6.5 Supplementary Steel
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION
 - 3.2 VALVES
 - 3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION
 - 3.4 PENETRATIONS
 - 3.5 SLEEVES
 - ESCUTCHEONS 3.6
 - FLASHINGS 3.7
 - 3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.9 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.10 DISINFECTION
 - 3.11 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS
 - 3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
 - 3.13 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
 - 3.13.1 Factory Painting Systems
 - 3.13.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1	(2018) Plumbing Supply Fittings
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B1.20.7	(1991; R 2013) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.25	(2017) Buttwelding Ends
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

SECTION 23 05 15 Page 3

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
ASME B31.3	(2016) Process Piping
ASME B36.10M	(2015; Errata 2016) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIET	ΓΥ (AWS)
AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (AST	ГМ)
ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2020) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2019) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A197/A197M	(2000; R 2019) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A216/A216M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A234/A234M	(2019) Standard Specification for Piping

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWE 100% FINAL SUBMITTA
	Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A312/A312M	(2019) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B749	(2020) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM C67/C67M	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C109/C109M	(2020b) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2018) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2020) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 1	HAFB 309th SWEG 00% FINAL SUBMITTAL
ASTM D2308	(2007; R 2013) Standard S Thermoplastic Polyethyler Electrical Wire and Cable	Specification for ne Jacket for
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specifica Liquid-in-Glass Thermomet	ation for ASTM ers
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Meth Burning Characteristics o Materials	nod for Surface of Building
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Fire Tests of Penetration	Test Method for 1 Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard C System for Nonmetallic Ga	Classification Asket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2019) Standard Specifica Pressure-rated Polypropyl Systems	ation for .ene (PP) Piping
FLUID SEALING ASSOCIAT	ION (FSA)	
FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Nor Expansion Joints and Flex Connectors Technical Hand	n-Metallic xible Pipe Abook
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICA	L AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS	S (IEEE)
IEEE 515	(2017) Standard for the T Installation, and Mainter Electrical Resistance Hea Industrial Applications	Cesting, Design, nance of at Tracing for
MANUFACTURERS STANDARD INDUSTRY (MSS)	IZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALV	YE AND FITTINGS
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and S Materials, Design and Man Selection, Application, a	Supports - nufacture, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) But	terfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Val Threaded Ends	ves, Flanged and
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Butt-Welding Ends for Ger	Flanged or heral Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe Valves	e, Angle and Check
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Duct Spring-Loaded, Center-Gui	ile Iron In-Line, ded Check Valves
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)	
NSF/ANSI 14	(2020) Plastics Piping Sy and Related Materials	stem Components

U.S.	DEPARTMENT	OF	DEFENSE	(DOD)	
------	------------	----	---------	-------	--

- MIL-C-18480 (1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base
- MIL-DTL-17813 (2009; Rev H; Supp 1 2009; Notice 1 2013) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows, General Specification for

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead) CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt

Anchors)

- CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
- CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
- CID A-A-55614 (Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
- CID A-A-55615 (Basic; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479 (2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section

Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT applies to work specified in this section.

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Record Drawings; G
- Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G, _____

Piping Specialties

Valves

Miscellaneous Materials

Supporting Elements

Equipment Foundation Data

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings

Piping Specialties

Valves

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests

Air Tests

Valve-Operating Tests

Drainage Tests

Pneumatic Tests

Non-Destructive Electric Tests

System Operation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

Listing of Product Installations

Records of Existing Conditions

Surface Resistance

Shear and Tensile Strengths

Temperature Ratings

Bending Tests

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

Flattening Tests

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property,

interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 1.5

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are

made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Provide heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings that are in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Ensure heater is able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Obtain approval before used directly on plastic pipe. Cover heater with a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

For installation on plastic piping, apply the heater using aluminum tape. Provide heater with an outer braid of tinned-copper and an outer jacket of modified polyolefin in accordance with ASTM D2308, to provide a good ground path and to enhance the heater's ruggedness.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Operate heater on line voltages of 120 volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf
12 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

Pipe Size

Control systems by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) . Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) .

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type BCS-125, 125-psi Service

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 1-1/2 inches is Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, furnace butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type F (furnace butt welded, continuous welded) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure pipe 2 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 steam, Schedule 80 condensate, seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) and ASME B36.10M.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall, seamless welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) .

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 125-psig wsp, cast iron, screwed end, conforming to ASTM A126 Class A and ASME B16.4.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp banded black malleable

iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure fittings 1 through 2 inches are 2,000-or 3,000-psi water, oil, or gas (wog) to match pipe wall, forged carbon steel socket weld, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 125-psig wsp, cast iron, screwed end, conforming to ASTM A126 Class A and ASME B16.4.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are wall thickness to match pipe, long radius butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB and ASME B16.9.

Ensure couplings 2 inches and under are commercial standard weight for Schedule 40 pipe and commercial extra heavy weight for Schedule 80 pipe, black carbon steel where threaded, and 2,000-or 3,000-psi wog forged carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11, where welded.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound, forged carbon-steel welding neck, with raised face or flat face and concentric serrated finish, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.5.

Conform grooved pipe couplings and fittings in accordance with paragraph GROOVED PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS.

2.2.3 Type GCS, Galvanized Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/2 through 10 inches, and where indicated is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless).

Ensure pipe 12 inches and over is 0.375-inchwall, seamless, galvanized steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp female, screwed, galvanized malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat and ground joint.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are 125-psig wsp cast-iron flanges and flanged fittings, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and ASME B16.1.

Conform grooved pipe couplings and fittings in accordance with paragraph GROOVED PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS.

As an option, use 150-psig wsp banded galvanized malleable iron screwed fittings, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

2.2.4 Type GCS-DWV, Galvanized Steel Drain, Waste and Vent

Ensure pipe (all sizes) is Schedule 40 seamless galvanized carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade A.

Furnace butt weld pipe is acceptable for sizes less than 2 inches.

Provide risers 3 inches and larger are Type CISP-DWV.

Ensure fittings are galvanized, coated , screwed, cast iron, recessed pattern drainage fittings, conforming to ASTM A126.

Use long radius fittings wherever space permits. Short-turn tees, branches, and ells may be used for vent piping and connections of branch lines to battery fixtures, except wall-hung water closets.

2.2.5 Type CISP-DWV, Cast-Iron Drain, Waste and Vent

Provide soil pipe drain, waste, and vent bell-and-spigot type pipe cast iron, conforming to ASTM A74. Caulk and lead all joints in lines where necessary to provide proper leaktight support and alignment; other-wise joints may be two-gasket system type chloroprene, conforming to ASTM C564. Select the extra heavy (CISP-DWV-XH) pipe class.

- 2.2.6 Type CPR, Copper
- 2.2.6.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Provide brazing rod with Classification BCuP-5, conforming to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.2.6.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground

Provide Type K seamless copper tube piping, conforming to ASTM B88. Use wrought copper socket-joint fittings, conforming to ASME B16.22. Ensure fittings for connection to corporation cocks are cast bronze, flared-type, conforming to ASME B16.26. Braze the joints.

2.2.6.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated

Provide insulated Type K seamless copper tube piping conforming to ASTM B88. Use wrought copper socket-joint fittings, conforming to ASME B16.22. Braze the joints.

Provide insulation not less than 2 inches thick, suitable for continuous service temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F. Use factory-molded, closed-cell polyurethane foam insulation of not less than 2.5 pounds per cubic foot density. Waterproof insulation with an extruded rigid Type II virgin polyvinylchloride, with minimum wall thickness of 60 mils through 4 inches outside diameter, 85 mils through 6.625 inches and 110 mils through 12.750 inches. Provide fitting covers fabricated from the same materials and thickness as adjacent pipe covering according to the manufacturer's directions.

2.2.7 Polypropylene Pipe

Pipe is manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F2389 Pipe is made in a three layer extrusion process. Piping contains a fiber layer (faser) to restrict thermal expansion. Pipe complies with the rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389 Ensure layers are incorporated in the pipe wall to limit thermal expansion to 2 1/4-inches per 100 F per 100-ft. If the hydronic system includes ferrous components, an oxygen barrier is required in pipe wall.

Ensure pipe is certified by NSF International as complying with NSF/ANSI 14, and ASTM F2389 $\,$

Ensure pipe wrap or insulation meets the requirements of ASTM E84. Ensure the system has a Flame Spread Classification of less than 25 and Smoke Development rating of less than 50.

Where pipe is exposed to direct UV light for more than 30 days, provide a Factory applied, UV-resistant coating or alternative UV protection.

2.2.8 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water is ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Provide a commercially constructed separator, designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Ensure tank is hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Electrically insulate dissimlar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.3.6 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

INSIDE DIAMETER	UNIT PIPE LENGTH
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches

INSIDE DIAMETER	UNIT PIPE LENGTH
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches
To 3 inches, inclusive	18 inches
4 to 10 inches, inclusive	24 inches
12 inches and larger	36 inches

2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 50 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Ensure welded end connections are Schedule 80 carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM Al06/Al06M, Grade B .

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.8 Flexible Metal Steam Hose

Provide a bellows type hose with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Ensure the working steam pressure rating is 125 psi at 500 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is nine times working steam pressure at 300 degrees F.

Ensure bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Braid is AISI Type 300-series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Provide welded end connections; Schedule 80 carbon steel pressure tube, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B C.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.9 Metallic Expansion Joints

Provide metallic-bellows expansion joints conforming to MIL-DTL-17813.

Provide Type I expansion joints; (corrugated bellows, unreinforced), Class 1 (single bellows, expansion joint), Class 2 (double bellows, expansion joint).

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psigand temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Ensure joints have a designed bursting strength in excess of four times their rated pressure.

Ensure joints are capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Ensure life expectancy is not less than 10,000 cycles.

Ensure movement capability of each joint exceeds calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Provide bellows and internal sleeve material of AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints conforms to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

Provide joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, with internal guides and limit stops.

Provide joints, 3 inches and larger, with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Size sleeves to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, provide the gasket used by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

Provide the cylindrical end portion of the reinforced bellows element with a thrust sleeve of sufficient thickness to bring that portion within applicable code-allowable stress. Provide 360 degrees support for the element and end-reinforcing ring with the sleeve.

Ensure expansion joints have four, equidistant, permanent tram points clearly marked on each joint end. Locate points to prevent obliteration during installation. Include distance between tram points indicating installed lengths in shop drawings. Overall dimension after joint installation is subject to approval from the Contracting Officer.

Ensure each expansion joint has adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length is set by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.3.10 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME All2.18.1/CSA Bl25.1. Ensure hose-coupling screw threads conform to ASME Bl.20.7.

Provide vandal proof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker on the discharge of all potable water lines.

2.3.11 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

Fit steam gages with black steel syphons and steam service pressure-rated gage cocks or valves.

2.3.12 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.13 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.14 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is . Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.15 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a differential-pressure gage fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.16 Line Strainers, Water Service

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ipsand larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62 . Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel .

2.3.17 Line Strainers, Steam Service

Install Type Y strainers with removable strainer element.

Use flanged body end connections for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Use screwed weld for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements or be welded.

For strainers located in tunnels, trenches, manholes, and valve pits, use welded end connections.

Body working steam pressure rating is the same as the primary valve rating for system in which strainer is installed, except where welded end materials requirements result in higher pressure ratings. Ensure body has integral cast or forged arrows to indicate direction of flow. Provide

strainer bodies with blowdown valves that have discharge end plugged with a solid metal plug. Make closure assembly with tetrafluoroethylene tape. Ensure bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers have offset blowdown holes

Body materials are cast steel conforming to ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB .

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.020 inch or equivalent wire mesh. Strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel and fitted with backup screens where necessary to prevent collapse.

2.4 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389.

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1A, 1 piece body 1B, vertically split body 1C, top entry 1D, three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide T-head drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL

umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded , positive-closure devices and valve ends are mechanical joint .

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application) .

Ensure sheet copper conforms to $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ASTM}}\xspace$ B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C67/C67M	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or

stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

- 2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments
- 2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Provide built-in masonry anchor devices.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20 .

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 19 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.6.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by $\underline{\rm MSS}$ SP-58 Type 1 attachments.
Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 41 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes conform to supplementary steel requirements .

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained

in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with unions provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Use compatible backing ring materials with materials being joined. Ensure joint configuration conforms to ASME B16.25.

For polyropylene pipe, make fusion-weld joints in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards. Use fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer. Prior to joining, prepare the pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM F2389 and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure are in accordance with the

pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Provide riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Provide valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION 3.3

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE <u>FEET</u>	COPPER PIPE <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14

PIPE SIZE <u>INCHES</u> 6	ROD SIZE INCHES 3/4	STEEL PIPE <u>FEET</u> 16	COPPER PIPE <u>FEET</u> 16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Provide effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Accomplish sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Finish foam with a rasp. Ensure vapor barrier is not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, use only mineral wool with openings covered by 16-gage sheet metal.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration surface penetration surface penetration surface penetration surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Prior to being lowered into a trench, clean all piping, visually inspected for apparent defects, and tapped with a hammer to audibly detect hidden defects.

Further inspect suspect cast-ferrous piping by painting with kerosene on external surfaces to reveal cracks.

Distinctly mark defective materials found using a road-traffic quality yellow paint; promptly remove defective material from the site.

After conduit has been inspected, and not less than 48 hours prior to being lowered into a trench, coat all external surfaces of cast ferrous conduit with a compatible bituminous coating for protection against brackish ground water. Apply a single coat, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, to result in a dry-film thickness of not less than 12 mils. Ensure excavations are dry and clear of extraneous materials when pipe is being laid.

Use wheel cutters for cutting of piping or other machines designed specifically for that purpose. Electric-arc and oxyacetylene cutting is not permitted.

Begin laying of pipe at the low point of a system. When in final acceptance position, ensure it is true to the grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Blocking and wedging is not permitted.

Point bell or grooved ends of piping upstream.

Make changes in direction with long sweep fittings.

Provide necessary socket clamping, piers, bases, anchors, and thrust blocking. Protect rods, clamps, and bolting with a coating of bitumen.

Support underground piping below supported or suspended slabs from the slab with a minimum of two supports per length of pipe. Protect supports with a coating of bitumen.

On excavations that occur near and below building footings, provide backfilling material consisting of 2,000-psi cured compressive-strength concrete poured or pressure-grouted up to the level of the footing.

Properly support vertical downspouts; soil, waste, and vent stacks; water risers; and similar work on approved piers at the base and provided with approved structural supports attached to building construction.

Provide cleanout, flushing, and observation risers.

3.9 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Field apply heater tape and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with cable ties . Label thermal insulation on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Install power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Terminate connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape in a junction box. Ensure cable and conduit connections are raintight.

3.10 DISINFECTION

Disinfect water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, with a solution of chlorine and water. Ensure the solution contains not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution contains not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or redisinfect the piping. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing is complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be furnished by the Government. Approve disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all local, State and Federal Regulations.

3.11 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS

Test heat trace cable system in accordance with IEEE 515 after installation and before and after installation of the thermal insulation. Test heater cable using a 1000 vdc megger. Minimum insulation resistance is 20 to 1000 megohms regardless of cable length.

3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.13 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.13.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.13.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to

temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 48.00 40

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 2.1.1 Design Requirements
 - 2.1.1.1 Mountings
 - 2.1.1.2 Bases
 - 2.2 EOUIPMENT

 - 2.2.1 Centrifugal Water Chiller Package Locations 2.2.2 Reciprocating Water Chiller Package Locations

 - 2.2.2 Recipiocating water chiller Package Locations
 2.2.3 Absorption Water Chiller Package Locations
 2.2.4 Reciprocating Compressor/Condenser Locations
 2.2.5 Reciprocating Refrigeration Compressor Locations
 - 2.2.6 Centrifugal Pump Locations
 - 2.2.7 Air-Cooled Condensing Unit Locations
 - 2.2.8 Low-Pressure Suspended Air-Handling Unit (AHU) Locations
 - 2.2.9 Low-Pressure AHU Locations
 - 2.2.10 Medium- and High-Pressure AHU Locations
 - 2.2.11 Air-Moving Device Locations
 - 2.2.12 Cross-Flow Cooling Tower Locations
 - 2.2.13 Blow-Through Cooling Tower Locations2.2.14 Pipe And Duct Vibration Isolation

 - 2.2.14.1 Vertical Piping
 - 2.3 MATERIALS
 - 2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Tests and Reports
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 48.00 40

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTIONapplies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC applies to work specified in this section to the extent applicable.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S2.71 (1983; R 2006) Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Vibration in Buildings

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB	PROCEDURAL	STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
			(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
			Environmental Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Within ten working days of Contract Award, submit equipment and performance data for vibration isolator systems including equipment base design; inertia-block mass relative to support equipment weight; spring loads and free, operating, and solid heights of spring; spring diameters; nonmetallic isolator loading and deflection; disturbing frequency; natural frequency of mounts; deflection of working member; and anticipated amount of physical movement at the reference points.

Ensure the data includes information on the following:

- a. Mountings
- b. Bases
- c. Isolators
- d. Floor-Mounted Piping
- e. Vertical Piping

Five working days prior to commencement of installation, submit installation drawings for vibration isolator systems including equipment and performance requirements.

Indicate within outline drawings for vibration isolator systems, overall

physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Outline Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

Isolators; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Type of Isolator; G

Type of Base; G

Allowable Deflection; G

Measured Deflection; G

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Ensure all vibration-control apparatus is the product of a single manufacturing source, where possible. Human exposure levels should be considered using ASA S2.71 and NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Scheduled isolation mounting is in inches and is a minimum static deflection.

Spans referred to in paragraph EQUIPMENT, means longest bay dimension.

Determine exact mounting sizes and number of isolators by the isolator manufacturer based on equipment that will be installed. Check equipment revolutions per minute (rpm) and spring deflections to verify that resonance cannot occur.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Design for vibration isolation using NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS as applicable to the following sections.

2.1.1.1 Mountings

Provide the following mountings:

Type A: Composite pad, with 0.25-inch thick elastomer top and bottom layers, molded to contain a pattern with nonslip characteristics in all horizontal directions. Elastomer loading is not to exceed 40 pounds per square inch (psi). Ensure minimum overall thickness is 1 inch. Maximum deflections up to 0.25-inch are allowed.

Type B: Double rubber-in-shear with molded-in steel reinforcement in top and bottom. Maximum deflections up to 0.50-inch are allowed.

Type C: Free-standing laterally stable open-spring type for deflections over 0.50-inch, with built-in bearing and leveling provisions, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories. Ensure outside diameter of each spring is equal to or greater than 0.9 times the operating height of the spring under rated load.

Type D: Partially housed type, containing one or more vertically restrained springs with at least 0.50-inch clearance maintained around springs, with adjustable limit stops, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads, and accessories.

Type E: Pendulum-suspension configuration with free-standing stable spring with resilient horizontal and vertical restraints to allow maximum movements of 0.25-inch in each direction, 0.25-inch thick Type A base elastomer pads.

Type F: Combination spring and rubber-in-shear steel framed for hanger-rod mounting, with minimum total static deflection of 1-inch.

Type G: Air spring with body constructed of reinforced elastomer specifically suitable for application environment. Select air spring to provide a natural frequency equal to 5-inches of deflection of conventional specified steel springs. Provide facilities for dead-level adjustment and height-control of supported equipment.

2.1.1.2 Bases

Provide the following bases:

Type U: Unit isolators without rails, structural-steel bases, or inertia blocks.

Type R: Rails, connected mill-rolled structural steel, of sufficient dimension to preclude deflection at midpoint of unsupported span in excess of 1/1,440th of the span between isolators, power transmission, component misalignment, and any overhung weight. Where Type R bases are specified and the equipment proposed requires additional base support, use a Type S base.

Type S: Structural-steel bases common to a supported assembly, made from welded-joint mill-rolled structural steel with closed-perimeter configuration, isolators attached to outrigger supports.

Ensure height of steel members is sufficient to provide stiffness required to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment

and duty efficiency of power-transmission components. Ensure height of steel member does not result in member deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of more than 1/1,440th of the span between isolators. Minimum height is 5-inches.

Type CIB: Provide concrete inertia blocks common to the entire assembly, with welded-joint construction, mill-rolled structural-steel perimeters, welded-in No. 4 reinforcing bars 8-inches on center each way near the bottom of the block, outrigger-isolator mounting provisions, anchor bolts. Fill with 3,000 psi cured-strength concrete.

Configure rectangular inertia bases to accommodate equipment supported.

Ensure minimum thickness of inertia base, in addition to providing suitable mass, is sufficient to provide stiffness to maintain equipment manufacturer's recommended alignment and duty efficiency of power-transmission components, and is sufficient to result in base deflection at midpoint of unsupported span of not more than 1/1,440th of the span between isolators. Verify minimum thickness, the preceding requirements not withstanding, is 8 percent of the longest base dimension.

Ensure pumps with flexible couplings do not have inertia base less than 8-inches thick, and the minimum mass of concrete inertia block is equal in weight to supported equipment.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Vibration isolation design per NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Hermetic	A-U-0.25	B-U-0.50	D-S-1.75	D-S-2.5
Open Type	B-U-0.38	D-U-1.0	D-CIB-1.75	D-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.1 Centrifugal Water Chiller Package Locations

2.2.2 Reciprocating Water Chiller Package Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-S-2.5	D-CIB-2.75

TYPE	BASEMENT	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE
EQUIPMENT	BELOW-GRADE	GRADE	GRADE	GRADE
	PROVISIONS*	20-FOOT	30-FOOT	40-FOOT
		FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN
		PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*
750 rpm and Over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-R-2.0	D-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING,	BASE, AND MINIM	UM DEFLECTION IN 3	INCHES	

2.2.3 Absorption Water Chiller Package Locations

TYPE	BASEMENT	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE
EQUIPMENT	BELOW-GRADE	GRADE	GRADE	GRADE
	PROVISIONS*	20-FOOT	30-FOOT	40-FOOT
		FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN
		PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*
Standard	A-U-0.25	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-U-2.75
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.4 Reciprocating Compressor/Condenser Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.5	D-U-2.5	D-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and Over	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.0	D-U-2.0	D-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.5 Reciprocating Refrigeration Compressor Locations

TYPE	BASEMENT	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE
EQUIPMENT	BELOW-GRADE	GRADE	GRADE	GRADE
	PROVISIONS*	20-FOOT	30-FOOT	40-FOOT
		FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN
		PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*
500 to 750 rpm	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	C-S-2.5	C-CIB-2.75
750 rpm and Over	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-R-2.0	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.6 Centrifugal Pump Locations

TYPE	BASEMENT	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE
EQUIPMENT	BELOW-GRADE	GRADE	GRADE	GRADE
	PROVISIONS*	20-FOOT	30-FOOT	40-foot
		FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN
		PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*
Close-couple	None	-R-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.0
through 5 hp				
Bedplate-mounted	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.5	C-CIB-1.75
through 5 hp				
7-1/2 hp	None	C-CIB-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.7 Air-Cooled Condensing Unit Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*		
Through 5 hp over 900 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75		
Over 5 hp to 500 rpm	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.75	D-U-2.5		
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.5	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75		
TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES					

2.2.8 Low-Pressure Suspended Air-Handling Unit (AHU) Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to ceiling-suspended Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75	F-U-1.75
500 rpm and over	F-U-1.0	F-U-1.25	F-U-1.55
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE,	AND MINIMUM DEFLEC	FION IN INCHES	

2.2.9 Low-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Class A packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 5 hp	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0
7-1/2 hp and over 250 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75
500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.5	
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.10 Medium- and High-Pressure AHU Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to floor-mounted Air Moving and Conditioning Association Classes B and C packaged central-station units.

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-U-2.5	C-U-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.75	C-U-1.75	C-U-2.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.0	C-U-1.75
Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-3.5
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-U-2.5	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-U-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.11 Air-Moving Device Locations

Vibration-isolation provisions apply to housed free-standing fans of any pressure rating, located in field-erected field- factory- fabricated central-station units unhoused supply-air service.

TYPE	BASEMENT	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE	ON/ABOVE
EQUIPMENT	BELOW-GRADE	GRADE	GRADE	GRADE
	PROVISIONS*	20-FOOT	30-FOOT	40-FOOT
		FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN	FLOOR-SPAN
		PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*	PROVISIONS*
Through 20 hp	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5
250 to 300 rpm				
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-S-1.75	C-S-2.5

TYPE EQUIPMENT	BASEMENT BELOW-GRADE PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 20-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 30-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*	ON/ABOVE GRADE 40-FOOT FLOOR-SPAN PROVISIONS*
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.5	C-S-1.75
Over 20 hp 250 to 300 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.75	C-CIB-3.5	C-CIB-5.0
300 to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.75	C-CIB-2.5	C-CIB-3.5
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-CIB-1.75	C-CIB-2.5
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES				

2.2.12 Cross-Flow Cooling Tower Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-foot Roof-span provisions*		
Package under tower base to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	D-U-2.0	D-U-2.5		
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	D-U-1.0	D-U-1.75		
Field erected under tower base; all rpm					
Under mechanical equipment supporting frame to 500 rpm					
500 rpm and over					
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES					

2.2.13 Blow-Through Cooling Tower Locations

TYPE EQUIPMENT	20-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	30-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*	40-FOOT ROOF-SPAN PROVISIONS*		
Under tower base to 500 rpm	B-U-0.35	C-S-2.5	C-S-3.5		
500 rpm and over	B-U-0.35	C-S-1.0	C-S-1.75		
*TYPE OF MOUNTING, BASE, AND MINIMUM DEFLECTION IN INCHES					

2.2.14 Pipe And Duct Vibration Isolation

Type G: Provide isolators with in-series contained steel springs and preformed fibrous-glass or chloroprene-elastomer elements for

connecting to building-structure attachments. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum spring and elastomer static deflection of 1-inch and 3/8-inch, respectively.

Type J: Provide isolators with elastomers mounted on floor-supported columns or directly on the floor. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum elastomer static deflection of 3/8-inch.

2.2.14.1 Vertical Piping

Type L: Provide isolators which are pipe base-support devices with one or more contained steel springs. Load devices by supported system during operating conditions to produce a minimum static deflection of 1-inch. Equip devices with precompression and vertical-limit features, as well as a minimum 1/4-inch thick elastomer sound pad and isolation washers, for mounting to floor.

2.3 MATERIALS

Ensure rubber is natural rubber and elastomer is chloroprene. Shore A durometer measurement of both materials and range between 40 and 60.

Inorganic materials such as precompressed, high-density, fibrous glass encased in a resilient moisture-impervious membrane may be used in lieu of specified natural rubber and elastomers. Where this substitution is made, ensure specified deflections are modified by the manufacturing source to accommodate physical characteristics of inorganic materials and to provide equal or better vibration isolation.

Ensure weather-exposed metal vibration-isolator parts are corrosion protected. Chloroprene coat springs.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

Submit test reports for testing vibration isolation for each type of isolator and each type of base. Meet referenced standards contained within this section. Include in test reports allowable deflection and measured deflection also meeting referenced standards within this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Ensure vibration-isolation installation and deflection testing after equipment start-up is directed by a competent representative of the manufacturer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests and Reports

Ensure vibration-isolation devices are deflection tested. Submit test reports substantiating that all equipment has been isolated as specified

and that minimum specified deflections have been met. Make all measurements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 REFERENCES
 - 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Similar Terms
 - 1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems
 - 1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems
 - 1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS
 - 1.3.4 Related Requirements
 - 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - 1.5 OUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 TAB Standard
 - 1.5.3 Qualifications
 - 1.5.3.1 TAB Firm

 - 1.5.3.1 TAB FILM 1.5.3.2 TAB Specialist 1.5.3.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities 1.5.3.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals
 - 1.5.4 Responsibilities
 - 1.5.4.1 Contractor
 - 1.5.4.2 TAB Agency
 - 1.5.4.3 TAB Team Supervisor
 - 1.5.4.4 TAB Team Field Leader
 - 1.5.5 Test Reports
 - 1.5.5.1 Data from DALT Field Work
 - 1.5.5.2 Certified TAB Reports
 - 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions
 - 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
 - 1.7.1 Projects with Phased Construction
 - 1.7.1.1 Phasing of Work
 - 1.7.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule
 - 1.7.2.1 TAB Design Review Report
 - 1.7.2.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification
 - 1.7.2.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report
 - 1.8 WARRANTY
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
 - 3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING
 - 3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

- 3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel
- 3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work
- 3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd
- 3.3.4 DALT Testing
- 3.3.4 DALT TESTING
 3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report
 3.3.6 Quality Assurance COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing
 3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing
 3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report
 3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

- 3.4 TAB PROCEDURES
 - 3.4.1 TAB Field Work
 - 3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures
 - 3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems
 - 3.4.3.1 Units With Coils
 - 3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units
 - 3.4.3.3 Fan Coils
 - 3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans
 - 3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems
 - 3.4.4.1 Chilled Water
 - 3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water
 - 3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water
 - 3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work
 - 3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured
 - 3.4.5.2 Procedure
 - 3.4.5.3 Timing
 - 3.4.5.4 Meters
 - 3.4.5.5 Calibration
 - 3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction
 - 3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

 - 3.4.6.1 Performance Tests
 3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures
 - 3.4.6.3 Sound Measurements
 - 3.4.6.4 Coils
 - 3.4.7 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations
 - 3.4.7.1 Performance Tests
 - 3.4.7.2 Season Of Maximum Load
 - 3.4.7.3 Ambient Temperatures
 - 3.4.7.4 Sound Measurements
 - 3.4.7.5 Coils
 - 3.4.8 Workmanship
 - 3.4.9 Deficiencies

 - 3.4.10 TAB Reports3.4.11 Quality Assurance COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.4.11.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
 - 3.4.11.3 Prerequisite for Approval
- 3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS
- 3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.4	(1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006) Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)
ASA S1.11 PART 1	(2014) American National Standard Electroacoustics - Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Filters - Part 1: Specifications

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

> AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK (2016) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

(2006) Procedural Standards for NEBB MASV Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)

Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1	780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 18	858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 19	972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- 1. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806

- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau
- 1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS					
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term		
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance		
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor		
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures		

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and

submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

- 1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
- 2. Air quantities at air terminals.
- 3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
- 4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
- 5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
- 6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.
- 7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-gra

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed

corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G

TAB Firm; G

Designation of TAB Team Assistants; G

Designation of TAB Team Engineer; G or TAB Specialist; G

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer .

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G

Systems Readiness Check; G

TAB Execution; G

TAB Verification; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

TAB Design Review Report; G TAB Report for Season 1; G

TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

TAB Firm; G

Design Review Report; G,

Advanced Notice for TAB Field Work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List ; G,

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications 1.5.1

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency: a.

> TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or

certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.3 Oualifications

1.5.3.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the

quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.3.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.3.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.3.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.4 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.4.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following

HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

- (1) Contract drawings and specifications
- (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
- (3) Construction work schedule

KRSM200806

- (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

- (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.4.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

- 1.5.4.3 TAB Team Supervisor
 - a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
 - b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
 - c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
 - d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
 - e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
 - f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
 - g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
 - h. Technical assistance for DALT work.

- (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
- (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
 - (1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- 1. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where

deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.4.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.
- 1.5.5 Test Reports
- 1.5.5.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

- a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.
- b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition, provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.5.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team,

reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:
 - (1) . Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: FCU's. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
 - (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted

humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
- f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Services to Obtain Existing Conditions

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct this DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- 1.7.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the
construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

1.7.1.1 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase in spite of the fact that there will be two seasons. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule 1.7.2

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 14 calendar days after

approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List and Advanced Notice For TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of TAB field work.

TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish TAB field work.

Submit TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of TAB field work, submit TAB report.

TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work .

TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish TAB field work; submit TAB report; and conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work .

1.7.2.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.7.2.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.7.2.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:
 - (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
 - (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show

intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
 - (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

WARRANTY 1.8

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 2 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected

ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water

Dual temperature water systems including boilers, converters, chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, and system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

- 3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work
- 3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK Noise Criteria:

- a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.
- b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

3.4.5.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave

band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.4.5.3 Timing

Measure sound levels at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.5.4 Meters

> Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ASA S1.4, Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ASA S1.11 PART 1. Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.4.5.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

- 3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations
- 3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6.3 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.6.4 Coils

> Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for , chilled water, for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations 3.4.7

3.4.7.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.7.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.7.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.7.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.7.5 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing,"

paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.8 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.9 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.10 TAB Reports

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

3.4.11 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.11.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.4.11.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

MARKING OF SETTINGS 3.5

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location

points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 1.2
- 1.2.1 General
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
- 1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5.1 Installer Qualification
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
 - 2.1.1 Insulation System
 - 2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Adhesives
 - 2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
 - 2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
 - 2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.2.2 Caulking
 - 2.2.3 Corner Angles
 - 2.2.4 Fittings

 - 2.2.5 Finishing Cement
 2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 2.2.7 Staples
 2.2.8 Jackets

 - - 2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket
 - 2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder
 - 2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings
 - 2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier
 - 2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

 - 2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
 2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
 2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
 2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier
 - 2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
 - 2.2.11 Wire
 - 2.2.12 Insulation Bands

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 MAY 2022 KRSM200806

2.2.13 Sealants 2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS 2.3.1 Recycled Materials 2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F) 2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation 2.3.2.2 2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM) 2.3.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation 2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F) 2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber 2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate 2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass 2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation 2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation 2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation 2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation 2.3.4 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline2.3.5 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation 2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS 2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation 2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation 2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation 2.4.2 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation 2.4.3 Acoustical Duct Lining 2.4.3.1 General 2.4.3.2 Duct Liner 2.4.4 Duct Insulation Jackets 2.4.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket 2.4.4.2 Metal Jackets 2.4.4.2.1 Aluminum Jackets 2.4.4.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets 2.4.4.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket 2.4.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation PART 3 EXECUTION 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL 3.1.1 Display Samples 3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections 3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections 3.1.2 Installation 3.1.3 Firestopping 3.1.4 Painting and Finishing 3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation 3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application 3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions 3.1.6 Welding 3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/ That Require Insulation 3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation 3.2.1.1 General 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors 3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls 3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors 3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors 3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls 3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs 3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar

Heated Service 3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers 3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F and Above 3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F 3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes 3.2.1.3.4 Inserts 3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation 3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas. 3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines 3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness 3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket 3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe 3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems 3.2.2.3.4 Staples 3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material 3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers 3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories 3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines 3.2.3.1 General Requirements3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories 3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed 3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed 3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather 3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket 3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings 3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket 3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets 3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation 3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation 3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation 3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION 3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct 3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct 3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct 3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct 3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose 3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct 3.3.6 Duct Test Holes 3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather 3.3.7.1 Installation 3.3.7.2 Round Duct 3.3.7.3 Fittings 3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

> AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE	90.1 - SI	(2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE	90.2	(2018) Energy-Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM	A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM	A240/A240M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM	A580/A580M	(2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM	B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM	C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM	C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM	C533	(2017) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM	C534/C534M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022	HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL
	Form	
ASTM C547	(2019) Standard Specifi Fiber Pipe Insulation	cation for Mineral
ASTM C552	(2017; E 2018) Standard Cellular Glass Thermal	Specification for Insulation
ASTM C591	(2020) Standard Specifi Preformed Rigid Cellula Thermal Insulation	cation for Unfaced r Polyisocyanurate
ASTM C610	(2015) Standard Specifi Expanded Perlite Block Insulation	cation for Molded and Pipe Thermal
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Mineral Fiber Block and Insulation	Specification for Board Thermal
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properti Mastics and Coating Fin Insulation	es and Tests of ishes for Thermal
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practi Water Vapor Retarders f Insulation	ce for Selection of or Thermal
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2018) Standard Thermal Insulation for Austenitic Stainless St	Specification for Use in Contact with eel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specifi Adhesives for Duct Ther	cation for mal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specifi Elastomeric Joint Seala	cation for nts
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practic the Properties of Jacke Thermal Insulation	e for Determining ting Materials for
ASTM C1126	(2018) Standard Specifi Unfaced Rigid Cellular Insulation	cation for Faced or Phenolic Thermal
ASTM C1136	(2017a) Standard Specif Flexible, Low Permeance for Thermal Insulation	ication for Vapor Retarders
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide f Flexible Closed Cell Pr in Tube and Sheet Form	or Installation of eformed Insulation
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properti Sheeting	es of Thin Plastic
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Me the Minimum Oxygen Conc	thod for Measuring entration to

CAPITAL PROJECT # 1043925 KRSM200806	MAY 2022 HAFB 309th SWEG 100% FINAL SUBMITTAL			
	Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)			
ASTM D5590	(2000; R 2010; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay			
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials			
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials			
ASTM E2231	(2019) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics			
ASTM E2336	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems			
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT O	F PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)			
CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers			
FM GLOBAL (FM)				
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/			
GREEN SEAL (GS)				
GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use			
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS			
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation			
MIDWEST INSULATION CONT	RACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)			
MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards			
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTIO	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)			
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems			
NFPA 90B	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning			

Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD) SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI) TAPPI T403 OM (2015) Bursting Strength of Paper U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD) MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; MIL-A-24179 Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 94 (2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances UL 723 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 33 61 13 PRE-ENGINEERED UNDERGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, Section 33 63 13.19 CONCRETE TRENCH HYDRONIC AND STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION, Section 33 60 02 ABOVEGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 33 61 13.13 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC ENERGY DISTRIBUTION. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.2. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, lagging adhesive shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25

and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch

nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

- a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 62 degrees F or located outside shall be equipped with a vapor barrier.
- b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 62 degrees F shall be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ASTM}}$ E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be in accordance with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. To resist mold/mildew, coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be determined pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM . Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

> Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SI. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.3.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with

manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service shall comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.4 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline

Selection of insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system (Outdoor, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed) shall be in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.3.5 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation, use cellular glass, ASTM C552, type II.

- 2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS
- 2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.2.

2.4.2 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation

Insulation thickness shall be a minimum of 2 inches, blocks or boards, either mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C612, Class 5, 20 pcf average or calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C533, Type II. Provide vapor barrier for outside air connection to kitchen exhaust hood. The enclosure materials and the grease duct enclosure systems shall meet testing requirements of ASTM E2336 for noncombustibility, fire resistance, durability, internal fire, and fire-engulfment with a through-penetration fire stop.

2.4.3 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.3.1 General

For ductwork indicated or specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION to be acoustically lined, provide external insulation in accordance with this specification section and in addition to the acoustical duct lining. Do not use acoustical lining in place of duct wrap or rigid board insulation (insulation on the exterior of the duct).

2.4.3.2 Duct Liner

Flexible Elastomeric Acoustical and Conformable Duct Liner Materials: Flexible Elastomeric Thermal, Acoustical and Conformable Insulation Compliance with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II; and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B as applicable.

2.4.4 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.4.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.4.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation , and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and

moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.6 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/ That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

- 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
- 3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.
- e. Adjacent insulation.
- f. ASME stamps.
- g. Access plates of fan housings.
- h. Cleanouts or handholes.
- 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket rom below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized

(well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the

adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.2.

TABLE 1									
Insulation Material for Piping									
Service									
	Material	Specification	Туре	Class	VR/VB Req'd				
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)									
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes				
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes				
TABLE 1									
---	---	----------------------------------	----------	--------	----------------				
Insulation Material for Piping									
Ser	vice								
	Material	Specification	Туре	Class	VR/VB Req'd				
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking MaterialDo not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.	ASTM C547	I		Yes				
Неа	ting Hot Water Supply & Return	1, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No				
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No				
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No				
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes				
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No				
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No				
Col	 d Domestic Water Piping, Makeu	l Ip Water & Drinking Founta:	in Drain	Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No				
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No				
Hot	Domestic Water Supply & Recir	culating Piping (Max 200 B	ر ج)						
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No				
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No				
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No				
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes				
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)									
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No				
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes				
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F									
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II		No				
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No				
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No				
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes				
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No				

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
Material	Specification	Туре	Class	VR/VB Req'd	
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No	
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Handicapped Personnel	Domestic Water Piping & Di	cains to	Areas fo	pr	
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No	
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)					
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No	
Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes	
Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	III		Yes	
Condensate Drain Located Inside H	Building				
Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No	
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No	
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Ste	am and Condensate (251 to	350 Degr	ees F)		
Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No	
Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No	
Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	I or II		No	
Perlite	ASTM C610			No	
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No	
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)					
Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	2	No	
Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No	
Perlite	ASTM C610			No	
Cellular Glass	ASTM C552			No	
Brine Systems Cryogenics (-30 to 0 Degrees F)					
Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No	
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No	
Brine Systems Cryogenics (0 to 34 Degrees F)					

TABLE 1							
Insulation Material for Piping							
Ser	vice						
	Material	Specification	Туре	Class	VR/VB Req'd		
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No		
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular ASTM C534/C534M I No						
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier							

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

Service

Materia	1	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Wat	er (Supply & Return, Dual	Tempera	ature Pip	ping, 40 De	egrees F n	nominal)
Cellula	r Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
Mineral Materia	Fiber with Wicking l	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Flexibl	e Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)						
Cellula	r Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
Flexibl	e Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Mineral Materia	Fiber with Wicking l	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)						
Mineral	Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
Calcium	Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
Cellula	r Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3

TABLE 2 Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4. Service Material Tube And Pipe Size (inch) 1-<1.5 1.5-<4 <1 4-<8 > or = >8 Perlite 2.5 2.5 3 3 3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 1 1 1 N/A N/A Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping Cellular Glass 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 1 1 1 N/A N/A Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F) Mineral Fiber 1 1 1 1.5 1.5 Cellular Glass 1.5 1.5 1.5 2 2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 1 1 1 N/A N/A Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal) Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 1 1 1 N/A N/A Cellular Glass 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F Mineral Fiber 1.5 1.5 2 2 2 1.5* 2* 2.5* 3* 3.5* Calcium Silicate 2.5 3 4.5 4 4 Cellular Glass 2 2.5 3 3 3 Perlite 3 2.5 4 4 4.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 1 1 1 N/A N/A

TABLE 2 Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4. Service Material Tube And Pipe Size (inch) 1-<1.5 1.5-<4 <1 4-<8 > or = >8 Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings) Cellular Glass 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 1 1 1 N/A N/A Faced Phenolic Foam 1 1 1 1 1 Condensate Drain Located Inside Building Cellular Glass 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular N/A 1 1 1 N/A Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F) Mineral Fiber 1.5 3 3 4 4 2.5* * 3.5* Calcium Silicate 2.5 3.5 4.5 4.5 5 Perlite 2.5 3.5 4.5 4.5 5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular 1 1 1 N/A N/A High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F) Mineral Fiber 2.5 3 3 4 4 Calcium Silicate 4.5 4 6 6 6 Perlite 4 4.5 6 6 6

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Ser	vice					
	Material		Tube And Pipe Size (inch)			
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Brine Systems Cryogenics (-30 to 0 Degrees F)						
	Cellular Glass	2.5	2.5	3	3	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Brine Systems Cryogenics (0 to 34 Degrees F)						
	Cellular Glass	2	2	2	2.5	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	*		· ·			

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Make-up water.
- b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- c. Refrigerant suction lines.
- d. Chilled water.
- e. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- f. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- g. Brine system cryogenics
- h. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.
- i. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap

systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

- 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
 - b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.
 - (1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and

the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

- (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above $60\ degrees\ F,$ except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

- b. Steam.
- c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.
- d. Hot water heating.
- e. Heated oil.
- f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket shall be applied.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers.

Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- a. Heated oil.
- b. Domestic hot water.
- c. Heating hot water.
- d. Dual temperature water.
- e. Steam.
- f. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with Cellular Glass insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

- 3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation
 - a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.
 - b. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.
 - c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.
 - d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant and covered with fibrous glass tape.
 - e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.
 - f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Application procedures shall match the manufacturer's written instructions.
 - h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.
- 3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved

MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions. Duct insulation minimum thickness and insulation level must be as listed in Table 3 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.2.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)				
Cold Air Ducts	2.0			
Relief Ducts	1.5			
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5			
Warm Air Ducts	2.0			
Relief Ducts	1.5			
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5			

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- q. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

- 1. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater

than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.
- 3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
 - a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
 - b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.
 - c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
 - d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
 - e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or

penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.
- 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- q. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- 1. Supply fans.
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket.

Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.
- 3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct
 - a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
 - b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
 - c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.
 - d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.
- 3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct 3.3.5

Evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled, shall be insulated. Material and installation requirements shall be as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

Duct Test Holes 3.3.6

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

- 3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather
- 3.3.7.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 08 00.00 20

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

- PART 1 GENERAL
 - 1.1 DEFINITIONS
 - SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING 1.2
 - 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS 1.4
 - COORDINATION 1.5
 - 1.6 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS
 - 1.7 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS DOCUMENTATION
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
 - 2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment
 - 2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy
- PART 3 EXECUTION
 - 3.1 MEETINGS
 - 3.2 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKS
 - 3.3 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT
 - 3.4 COMMISSIONING TESTING
 - 3.4.1 Preparation
 - 3.4.2 Test Setup
 - 3.4.3 Manufacturer's Representative
 - 3.4.4 Sample Strategy

 - 3.4.5 Simulating Conditions
 3.4.6 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review
 3.4.7 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification
 - 3.4.8 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review
 - 3.4.9 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification
 - 3.4.10 HVAC Controls Test Procedures, Reports, and Trends Review
 - 3.5 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.6 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
 - 3.7 SEASONAL TESTS
 - 3.8 FULL-LOAD TESTS
 - 3.9 TRAINING
- -- End of Section Table of Contents --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 08 00.00 20

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

Total Building Commissioning (TBCx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Commissioning Provider (CxC)- The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority - The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

- a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications
- b. Final DALT Report submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- c. Performance Verification Tests of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.
- d. The Certificate of Readiness submitted and approved in accordance with Section TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING
- e. Pre-final Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Equipment; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports; G1.4 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.5 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Commissioning Provider in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Provider. Coordinate scheduling of Functional Performance Testing with the commissioning team. Upload plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Commissioning Provider's web-based commissioning software, or as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.6 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division 22 and 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

- a. Minimum flushing water velocity.
- b. Water treatment reports.
- c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

1.7 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS DOCUMENTATION

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section

01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Contracting Officer. The Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB as required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to Contracting Officer upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes so Commissioning Provider has scheduling information needed to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Complete and sign Pre-Functional Checklists using the Commissioning Provider's web-based commissioning software, or as specified by the commissioning plan. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Perform all work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements.

3.3 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

Document start-up and initial testing procedures including:

- a. Startup tests and factory testing reports.
- b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.
- c. Additional documentation necessary for third party certification programs.
- d. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.
- e. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

3.4 COMMISSIONING TESTING

Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING and requirements in this section. Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING.

3.4.1 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of commissioning, as required. Verify temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

3.4.2 Test Setup

Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

3.4.3 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a factory trained representative authorized by the equipment manufacturer to perform Functional Performance Testing for the following equipment:

Ensure the test representative reviews, approves, and signs the completed field test report. Include person's name with signatures.

3.4.4 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the sample strategy described in Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Prepare and complete a Functional Performance Test for each item of equipment or system to be tested. During testing, Government representatives may select the specific equipment or system to be tested for sample sizes less than 100 percent.

3.4.5 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below. Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

- When varying static pressures inside ductwork cannot be simulated a. within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).
- b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated by partially blocking filter face.
- c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.
- d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.
- e. Raising entering cooling coil temperatures by activating a heating/preheat coil can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.
- f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer, as noted above, for special cases.
- g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point to cause damage to the

components, systems, or the building structure and/or contents.

- h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition.
- i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer.
- 3.4.6 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the pre-final TAB Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.4.7 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must witness the DALT Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.4.8 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the pre-final TAB Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.4.9 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must witness the TAB Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.4.10 HVAC Controls Test Procedures, Reports, and Trends Review

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the Start-Up Testing Report, PVT Procedures and PVT Reports including endurance testing trend submittals required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION. The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review each submittal and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's

Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to final acceptance.

3.5 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Abort tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

If sequence of operation in any of Functional Performance Tests fails, the Government's costs for witnessing further demonstration of that test procedure may be assigned to the Contractor as a deduct to their contracted price, including salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government commissioning team members. Correct deficiencies as identified by the commissioning team and retest the systems to be commissioned.

3.6 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successful completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.7 SEASONAL TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover, regardless of the season.

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems during season of maximum heating and cooling as defined by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Seasonal Test Report within 14 days of test completion.

Execute seasonal functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

3.8 FULL-LOAD TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover. In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems under full-load conditions. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate the ability of the process cooling systems to handle peak process loads. Schedule Full-Load Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Full-Load Test Report within 14 days of test completion.

Execute full-load functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any full load testing.

3.9 TRAINING

The Mechanical Systems Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the training plan required by Section 01 78 00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel.

Coordinate, schedule, and document all required training. At a minimum, include the following items in the training report for commissioned systems:

- a. Complete commissioning documentation
- b. Complete O&M data
- c. Complete Training
- d. Purpose of equipment.
- e. Principle of how the equipment works.
- f. Important parts and assemblies.
- g. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
- h. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
- i. On site demonstration.
- j. Provide updates to O&M manuals based on field modifications.
- k. Provide training of the post-occupancy operations and maintenance staff.

-- End of Section --